



CORNELL  
LAB of ORNITHOLOGY



LIBRARY  
*at Sapsucker Woods*



Illustration of Bank Swallow by Louis Agassiz Fuertes





# Cornell University Library

The original of this book is in  
the Cornell University Library.

There are no known copyright restrictions in  
the United States on the use of the text.









# PHEASANTS

THEIR

Natural History and Practical Management.

BY

W. B. TEGETMEIER

*(Member of the British Ornithologists' Union),*

AUTHOR OF "THE NATURAL HISTORY OF THE CRANES," "TABLE AND MARKET  
POULTRY," "HORSES, MULES, AND MULE BREEDING," ETC., ETC.



FOURTH EDITION, ENLARGED.

ILLUSTRATED FROM LIFE BY J. G. MILLAIS, T. W. WOOD,  
P. SMIT, AND F. W. FROHAWK.

LONDON :

HORACE COX,

"THE FIELD" OFFICE, BREAM'S BUILDINGS, E.C.

—  
1904.

*(All rights reserved.)*

ORANGE

SF

509.

T3

1904

1904

388589

LONDON :

PRINTED BY HORACE COX, "THE FIELD" OFFICE, BREAM'S BUILDINGS, E.C.

## PREFACE.

---



DETAILED ACCOUNT of the natural history, habits, food, and treatment of the various species of Pheasants had long been a desideratum ; this book was projected with a view to supply the want in a more complete and comprehensive form than had hitherto been attempted. The extremely favourable reception which the previous editions met with, not only from the reviewers, but also from the general public, showed that the demand for such information was not over-estimated, whilst the opinions expressed by many of our highest authorities have led me to believe that the endeavour to combine ornithological research with practical experience in the management of this group of birds was not unattended with success.

In the following work I have given the natural history and general practical management, not only of the pheasants strictly adapted for the covert, but also of the allied species, which are the best adapted to our aviaries.

The progress of scientific exploration is continually bringing to light species of pheasants hitherto unknown ;

some of these are well suited to our coverts, whilst others are regarded as ornamental birds. A few years since the only pheasant breeding wild in England was the common species (*Phasianus colchicus*); our coverts now possess the Chinese (*P. torquatus*), the Mongolian (*P. mongolicus*), the Japanese (*P. versicolor*), and the Prince of Wales's (*P. principalis*) species; whilst the Reeves's pheasant (*P. reevesii*), well adapted both for sporting and culinary purposes, has been bred in the forests of Scotland. In the same manner, our aviaries have recently been enriched by the addition of the Amherst pheasant (*Thaumalea amherstiae*) and others, which, by their exquisite beauty, eclipse even the gorgeous coloration and elegant markings of the comparatively well-known Gold and Silver pheasants.

To indicate and illustrate these various species, to give as far as is known their natural history, to describe the best methods of rearing them in preserves and inclosed pheasantries, to enter into the numerous details respecting their food, management, protection, rearing, diseases, &c., is the object at which I have aimed in the preparation of this work.

In the following chapters I first treat of the natural history of the pheasants generally—their food, habits, nesting, &c. Then follows the consideration of their management in preserves, the details of the different methods of feeding the birds, their protection from their numerous enemies, the formation of coverts, &c. This is succeeded by an account of their treatment in inclosed pheasantries, the hatching of the eggs, rearing and feeding the young birds, and the prevention and cure of their diseases.

---

A detailed description of all the different species adapted for turning out, and of the various hybrids and crosses between them, is then given; and the work concludes with accounts of the ornamental species, such as the Gold, Silver, and Amherst pheasants, and the best methods of their management in aviaries.

Of the admirable engravings which illustrate the volume I may remark, in the words of Izaak Walton, "Next let me add this, that he that likes not the book should like the excellent pictures . . . . which I may take a liberty to commend, because they concern not myself."

W. B. TEGETMEIER.

NORTH FINCHLEY, N.



TO

SIR WALTER GILBEY, BART.,

THIS WORK IS INSCRIBED, WITH SINCERE RESPECT AND  
ESTEEM,

BY THE AUTHOR.

# CONTENTS.

---

## NATURAL HISTORY OF THE PHEASANTS.

### CHAPTER I.

Habits, Food, Structure, &c. ... .. *page* 1

### CHAPTER II.

Introduction, Distribution, &c. ... .. 23

---

## MANAGEMENT IN PRESERVES.

### CHAPTER III.

Formation of Coverts ... .. 43

### CHAPTER IV.

Feeding in Coverts ... .. 53

### CHAPTER V.

Rearing and Protection ... .. 61

---

## MANAGEMENT IN CONFINEMENT.

### CHAPTER VI.

Formation of Pens and Aviaries ... .. 77

---

	CHAPTER VII.				
Laying and Hatching	...	...	...	...	<i>page</i> 96

	CHAPTER VIII.				
Rearing the Young Birds	...	...	...	...	115

---

### DISEASES OF PHEASANTS.

	CHAPTER IX.				
The Gapes, Cramp, &c.	...	...	...	...	131

---

### PHEASANTS ADAPTED TO THE COVERT.

	CHAPTER X.				
The Common Pheasant	...	...	...	...	150

	CHAPTER XI.				
The Chinese Pheasant	...	...	...	...	159

	CHAPTER XII.				
The Japanese Pheasant	..	...	...	...	165

	CHAPTER XIII.				
The Mongolian Pheasant	...	...	...	...	173

	CHAPTER XIV.				
Reeves's Pheasant	...	...	...	...	178

	CHAPTER XV.				
Hagenbeck's Pheasant	...	...	...	...	190

	CHAPTER XVI.				
Prince of Wales's Pheasant	...	...	...	...	192

	CHAPTER XVII.				
Soemmerring's Pheasant	...	...	...	...	197

## PHEASANTS ADAPTED TO THE AVIARY.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

The Golden Pheasant ... .. *page* 204

## CHAPTER XIX.

The Amherst Pheasant ... .. 215

## CHAPTER XX.

The Silver Pheasant ... .. 222

## CHAPTER XXI.

The Eared Pheasant... .. 228

## CHAPTER XXII.

The Impeyan Pheasant ... .. 231

## CHAPTER XXIII.

The Argus Pheasant ... .. 236

## APPENDIX A.

TRANSPORT OF PHEASANTS ... .. 243

## APPENDIX B.

FERTILITY OF HYBRID REEVES'S AND OTHER PHEASANTS ... 247





# LIST OF PLATES.

---

## COLOURED PLATES.

Mongolian Pheasant ( <i>P. mongolicus</i> ) ... ..	Frontispiece.
Common Pheasant ( <i>P. colchicus</i> )... ..	To face 150
Chinese Pheasant ( <i>P. torquatus</i> )... ..	„ 159
Japanese Pheasant ( <i>P. versicolor</i> ) ... ..	„ 165
Reeves's Pheasant ( <i>P. reevesii</i> ) ... ..	„ 178
Hagenbeck's Pheasant ( <i>P. hagenbeckii</i> ) ... ..	„ 190

## ENGRAVINGS.

Common Pheasant ( <i>P. colchicus</i> )... ..	To face 154
Bohemian Pheasant ( <i>P. colchicus—variety</i> ) }	„ 156
Hybrid Pheasant (Reeves's and Bohemian) }	
Chinese Pheasant ( <i>P. torquatus</i> )... ..	„ 163
Japanese Pheasant ( <i>P. versicolor</i> ) ... ..	„ 169
Reeves's Pheasant ( <i>P. reevesii</i> ) ... ..	„ 183
Reeves's Pheasant in Flight ... ..	„ 185
Reeves's Pheasant in Covert ... ..	„ 188
Prince of Wales's Pheasant ( <i>P. principalis</i> ) ... ..	„ 192
Sœmmerring's Pheasant ( <i>P. sœmmerringii</i> ) ... ..	„ 197
Golden Pheasant ( <i>Thaumalea picta</i> ) ... ..	„ 204

---

Amherst Pheasant ( <i>Thaumalea amherstiae</i> ) .....	To face	215
Silver Pheasant ( <i>Euplocamus nycthemerus</i> ) .....	„	222
Eared Pheasant ( <i>Crossoptilon mantchuricum</i> ) ...	„	228
Impeyan Pheasant ( <i>Lophophorus impeyanus</i> ) ..	„	231
Argus Pheasant ( <i>Argus giganteus</i> ) .....	„	236
Argus Pheasant Displaying its Plumage .....	„	239



# PHEASANTS

## FOR COVERTS AND AVIARIES.

---

### CHAPTER I.

---

#### NATURAL HISTORY OF THE PHEASANTS.

---

##### STRUCTURE, FOOD, AND HABITS.



THE PHEASANTS, properly so called (as distinguished from the allied but perfectly distinct genera which include the Gold and Silver pheasants, the Kaleege, the Monaul, &c.), constitute the genus or group known to naturalists under the title *Phasianus*. Of the true pheasants no less than thirteen distinct species have been described by Mr. D. G. Elliott, in his splendid folio monograph on the *Phasianidæ*. Of these several are known only by rare specimens of their skins brought from little explored Asiatic countries, and others cannot be regarded as anything more than mere local or geographical varieties of well known species. Since the publication of Elliott's *Phasianidæ* several additional species have been described.

Mr. Ogilvie-Grant in his valuable "Handbook on Game Birds" published in Allen's "Natural History" enumerates no less than eighteen species of true pheasants belonging to the genus *Phasianus*, of which he takes the common species, *Phasianus colchicus*, as the type, and additional species have

since been described by Mr H. E. Dresser and the Hon. Walter Rothschild. (See list at end of Chapter, p. 22.)

Without including, however, such birds as have, from their rarity or other causes, no practical interest to English game preservers, there remain several well known species that will require our careful consideration. Such are: The common pheasant (*Phasianus colchicus*), now generally diffused throughout southern and central Europe; the Chinese (*P. torquatus*); the Japanese (*P. versicolor*); and Reeves Pheasant (*P. reevesii*). These, however, are so closely related in structure, form, and habits, that their natural history and general management may be given once for all, and their distinctive peculiarities pointed out subsequently.

The pheasants constituting the genus *Phasianus* are readily distinguished by their tail feathers, which are eighteen in number, the middle pair being much the longest, and these attain their maximum development in the Reeves pheasant, reaching in that species to a length exceeding five or six feet. They are all destitute of feathered crests or fleshy combs, but are furnished with small tufts of feathers behind the eyes. In their native state they are essentially forest birds, frequenting the margins of wood, coming into the open tracts in search of food, and retreating into the thick underwood at the slightest cause for alarm. The common pheasant, which has been introduced from its native country, Asia Minor, for upwards of a thousand years, though spread over the greater part of Europe, and more recently introduced into North America, Australia, and New Zealand, still retains its primitive habits.

“It is,” says Naumann, in his work on the “Birds of Germany,” “certainly a forest bird, but not in the truest sense of the term; for neither does it inhabit the densely wooded districts, nor the depths of the mixed forest, unless driven to do so. Small pieces of grove, where deep underbush and high grass grow between the trees, where thorn hedges, berry-growing bushes, and water overgrown with

reeds, and here and there pastures and fields are found, are its chosen places of abode. Nor must well-cultivated and grain-growing fields be wanting where this bird is to do well. It neither likes the bleak mountain country nor dry sandy places; nor does it frequent the pine woods unless for protection against its enemies, or during bad weather, or at night."

"In our own country," says Macgillivray, "its favourite places of resort are thick plantations, or tangled woods by streams, where, among the long grass, brambles, and other shrubs, it passes the night, sleeping on the ground in summer and autumn, but commonly roosting in the trees in winter."

Like the domestic fowl, which it closely resembles in its internal structure and its habits, the pheasant is an omnivorous feeder; grain, herbage, roots, berries, and other small fruits, insects, acorns, beech mast, are alike acceptable to it. Naumann gives the following detailed description of its dietary on the Continent. "Its food consists of grain, seeds, fruits, and berries, with green herbs, insects, and worms, varying with the time of year. Ants, and particularly their larvæ, are a favourite food, the latter forming the chief support of the young. It also eats many green weeds, the tender shoots of grass, cabbage, young clover, wild cress, pimpernel, young peas, &c., &c. Of berries: the wild mezereum (*Daphne mezereum*), wild strawberries (*Fragaria*), currants, elderberries from the species *Sambucus racemosa*, *S. nigra*, and *S. ebulus*; blackberries (*Rubus cæsius*, *R. idæus*, and *R. fruticosus*); mistletoe (*Viscum album*); hawthorn (*Crataegus torminalis*). Plums, apples, and pears it eats readily, and cherries, mulberries, and grapes it also takes when it can get them. In the autumn ripe seeds are its chief food, it eats those of many of the sedges and grasses, and of several species of *Polygonum*, as *P. dumetorum*; black bindweed (*P. convolvulus*); knot grass (*P. aviculare*); and also those of the cow-wheat (*Melampyrum*); and acorns, beech mast, &c., form a large portion of its food in the latter

months of the year. Amongst forest plants, it likes the seeds of the hemp-nettle (*Galeopsis*), and it also feeds on almost all the seeds that the farmer sows."

To this long catalogue of its continental fare may be added the roots of the silver weed (*Potentilla anserina*), and those of the pig-nut or earth-nut (*Bunium flexuosum*), and the tubers of the common buttercups (*Ranunculus bulbosus* and *R. ficaria*), which are often scratched out of the soil and eaten. Macgillivray states that "One of the most remarkable facts relative to this bird that has come under my observation, was the presence of a very large quantity of the fronds of the common polypody (*Polypodium vulgare*) in the crop of one which I opened in the winter of 1835. I am not aware that any species of fern has ever been found constituting part of the food of a ruminating quadruped or gallinaceous bird; and if it should be found by experiment that the pheasant thrives on such substances, advantage might be taken of the circumstance."

Thompson, in his "Natural History of Ireland," recounts the different varieties of food he observed in opening the crops of ten pheasants—from November to April inclusive. In seven he discovered the fruit of the hawthorn, with grain, small seeds, and peas. In one no less than thirty-seven acorns. Another had its crop nearly filled with grass; only one contained any insects, the period of examination being the colder months of the year; in summer the pheasant is decidedly insectivorous; all contained numerous fragments of stone. He also records that in the spring the yellow flowers of the pilewort (*Ranunculus ficaria*) are always eaten in large quantity, as are the tuberous roots of the common silver weed (*Potentilla anserina*), when they are turned up by cultivation. Mr. Thompson adds: "While spending the month of January, 1849, at the sporting quarters of Ardimersy Cottage, Island of Islay, where pheasants are abundant, and attain a very large size—the ring-necked variety, too, being common—I observed that these birds, in

the outer or wilder coverts, feed, during mild as well as severe weather, almost wholly on hazel nuts. In the first bird that was remarked to contain them, they were reckoned, and found to be twenty-four in number, all of full size and perfect; in addition were many large insect larvæ. Either oats or Indian corn being thrown out every morning before the windows of the cottage for pheasants, I had an opportunity of observing their great preference of the former to the latter. I remarked a pheasant one day in Islay taking the sparrow's place, by picking at horsedung on the road for undigested oats."

Among the more singular articles of food that form part of the pheasant's very varied dietary may be mentioned the spangles of the oak so common in the autumn on the under side of the leaves. These galls are caused by the presence of the eggs of a gall-fly (*Neuroterus lenticularis*), which may be reared from the spangles if they are collected in the autumn, and kept in a cool and rather moist atmosphere during the winter. About the fall of the leaf these spangles begin to lose their flat mushroom-like form and red hirsute appearance, and become by degrees raised or bossed towards the middle, in consequence of the growth of the enclosed grub, which now becomes visible when the spangle is cut open. The perfect insect makes its appearance in April and May. Some few years since Mr. R. Carr Ellison published the following account of their being eagerly sought after and devoured by pheasants in a wild state: "Just before the fall of the oak-leaf these spangles (or the greater part of them) become detached from it, and are scattered upon the ground under the trees in great profusion. Our pheasants delight in picking them up, especially from the surface of walks and roads, where they are most easily found. But as they are quite visible even to human eyes, among the wet but undecayed leaves beneath the oaks, wherever pheasants have been turning them up, a store of winter food is evidently provided by these minute and dormant insects

with their vegetable incasement, in addition to the earth-worms, slugs, &c., which induce the pheasants to forage so industriously, by scratching up the layers of damp leaves in incipient decay which cover the woodland soil in winter. Not only have we found the spangles plentifully in the crops of pheasants that have been shot, but, on presenting leaves covered with them to the common and to the gold pheasants in confinement, we observed the birds to pick them up without a moment's hesitation, and to look eagerly for more."

The value of pheasants to the agriculturist is scarcely sufficiently appreciated; the birds destroy enormous numbers of injurious insects—upwards of twelve hundred wireworms have been taken out of the crop of a pheasant; if this number was consumed at a single meal, the total destroyed must be almost incredible. There is no doubt that insects are preferred to grain, one pheasant shot at the close of the shooting-season had in its crop 726 wireworms, one acorn, one snail, nine berries, and three grains of wheat. Mr. F. Bond states that he took out of the crop of a pheasant 440 grubs of the crane fly or daddy longlegs—these larvæ are exceedingly destructive to the roots of the grass on lawns and pastures. As another instance of their insectivorous character may be mentioned the complaint of Waterton, that they had extirpated the grasshoppers from Walton Park. They also occasionally eat molluscous animals. Mr. John Bishop, of Llandovery, killed a pheasant on the coast of Islay whose crop was filled with the coloured snail's shells abounding on the bents or grass stems on the coast. At the meeting of the British Ornithologists' Club, October 21, 1896, I exhibited some snail shells (*Helix nemoralis*) of full size, no less than forty-eight of which I had taken out of the crop of a pheasant.

Lord Lilford, in his beautiful volumes on the "Birds of Northamptonshire," writes: "The pheasant, where not preserved in unreasonable numbers, is a good friend to the farmer, from the enormous number of wireworms and other-

noxious insects which it devours, to say nothing of its liking for the roots of various weeds; but it would be absurd to deny that grain forms its favourite food, and a field of standing beans will, as is well known, draw pheasants for miles. It is very much the fashion to feed the birds with maize; but, in our own opinion, the flesh of pheasants which have been principally fed upon this corn is very far inferior in flavour to that of those who have found their own living upon what the land may offer them."

Like their allies, the domestic fowls, pheasants are occasionally carnivorous in their appetite. A correspondent writes: "This morning my keeper brought me a pied cock pheasant, found dead (but still warm) in some standing barley. The bird was in finest condition, and showed no marks whatever, when plucked, of a violent death. On searching the gullet I extracted a short-tailed field mouse, which had doubtless caused death by strangulation." And a similar instance was recorded by Mr Hutton, of Northallerton. The Hon. and Rev. C. Bathurst, in a letter published in *Loudon's Magazine of Natural History*, vol. ii., p. 153, relates that Sir John Ogilvy saw a pheasant flying off with a common slow-worm (*Anguis fragilis*); that this reptile does sometimes form part of the food of the pheasant is confirmed by Mr J. E. Harting, who recounts in his work on "The Birds of Middlesex," that "on examining the crop of a pied pheasant, shot in October, 1864, I was surprised to find in it a common slow-worm (*Anguis fragilis*) which measured eight inches in length. It was not quite perfect, having lost the tip of the tail; otherwise, if whole, it would probably have measured nine inches."

In October, 1888, Mr. J. B. Footner, of Tunbridge Wells, forwarded to me three young vipers that were found with five others of equal size in the crop of a three parts grown hen pheasant, which he himself shot as a wild bird. Their length was slightly in excess of 7in., and the weight of the largest was exactly  $\frac{1}{4}$ oz. They were evidently young of the

same brood. In his letter Mr Footner recalled the fact that Sir Kenelm Digby, who lived in the time of Charles I., and married a lady of great beauty, used to feed his wife on capons fattened on adders, which were believed to preserve beauty. Sir Kenelm Digby, whose portrait may be seen in Vandyke's Iconography, was remarkable as a charlatan, who proposed to cure wounds by applying a sympathetic powder to the weapons they were caused by, and who published a treatise on "Secrets pour la Beauté des Dames," from which the viper treatment is extracted.

Mr George Fk. Passmore, of Speranza, Exeter, writing in the *Field* of June 2, 1900, states: "An extraordinary fatality occurred to one of my hen pheasants, confined with a number of others in a large pen, at Lambert, Hatherleigh, North Devon, on Sunday, November 27, between 11 a.m. and 4 p.m. The pheasant, when found, had swallowed about 6in. of a viper, whilst about 8in. of the tail part of the reptile was protruding from the mouth of the bird. Both the bird and viper were dead."

The structure of the digestive organs of the pheasant is perfectly adapted to the assimilation of the food on which it feeds. The sharp edge of the upper mandible of the bill is admirably fitted for cutting off portions of the vegetables on which it partly subsists, and the whole organ is equally well adapted for securing the various articles of its extensive dietary. The food, when swallowed, passes into a very capacious membranous crop, situated under the skin at the fore part of the breast. From this organ portions gradually pass into the true digestive stomach, or proventriculus; this is a short tube, an inch and a half long, connecting the crop with the gizzard. Small as this organ may be, it is one of extreme importance, as the numerous small glands of which it mainly consists secrete the acid digestive or gastric fluid necessary to the digestion of the food; and in cases in which pheasants or fowls are fed on too great an abundance of animal food, or any highly-stimulating diet, this organ becomes

inflamed, and death is frequently the result. From the proventriculus the food passes into the gizzard, which is lined with a dense thick skin; in its cavity the food is ground down to a pulp, the process being assisted by the presence of the numerous small stones and angular pieces of gravel, &c., swallowed by the bird. The food, thus ground to a pulp, passes on into the intestines, which are no less than six feet in length; in the upper part of this long canal it is mingled with the bile formed in the liver, the pancreatic fluid, &c., and, as it passes from one extremity to the other, the nourishment for the support of the animal is extracted; this being greatly aided by the operation of the two cæca, or blind intestines, which are very large in all the birds of this group.

The flight of the pheasant is strong, and is performed by rapid and frequent beats of the wing, the tail at the same time being expanded. The force with which the bird flies may be inferred from the result which has not unfrequently occurred when it has come into contact with thick plate-glass in windows. Colonel Turbervill, writing from Ewenny Priory, Glamorgan, in March 1897 states: "I was sitting in our drawing-room, with a large plate glass window about 2 yards behind me, when I heard a loud crash, and a shower of broken glass fell about me, one piece cutting my head. On looking round I saw a large hole in the upper part of the window, and a hen pheasant lying, nearly dead, between 3ft. and 4ft. from the window inside the room. The plate glass through which the pheasant flew is one-fifth of an inch thick, and pieces of it were found on the carpet 14ft. from the window." A correspondent states: "A few days ago, a cock pheasant rose about three hundred yards from my house and flew against the centre of a plate glass window, smashing it into a thousand fragments. The glass was 3ft. 8in. by 3ft. 4in., and  $\frac{1}{4}$ in. thick; and such was the force of the concussion that not a single piece remained six inches square. A slight snow on the ground rendered the window more than

usually a mirror reflecting the outer landscape. It is needless to say the bird was killed instantaneously. Two hen pheasants had on previous occasions been killed in the same way, but the glass was not damaged." Mr. G. A. Hackett, of Pailton House, Rugby, also wrote as follows: "I was much astonished to-day, at about two o'clock, by hearing a loud crash of glass in my smoking-room, and on going there I found a cock pheasant dead on the floor close to the window, and the plate of glass, which is 4ft. by 3ft. 6in., and  $\frac{1}{4}$ in. thick, in thousands of fragments. I am certain no blow from a man could have in like manner demolished the glass. The pheasant was a ring-necked, last year's bird, and weighed nearly 3lb." These instances occurred in the day-time. Sometimes the birds are attracted by a light, as in the following cases: "On a very rough night in January, a hen pheasant flew through the hall window at Merthyr Manor, Bridgend, attracted by a light inside." And the following incident is related as occurring in a village not far from Bangor, on the banks of a river on the opposite side of which is a plantation well stocked with pheasants: "One stormy night there sat in a room of a small public, which had a window facing the plantation, six or seven men enjoying their pipes and beer, when all of a sudden crash went the window, out went the candle, and out-rushed the men in great consternation. On examining the room a splendid cock pheasant was found under the table."

The wings, considered with reference to the size and weight of the bird, are short and small; from the secondary quills being nearly as long as the primary, they are very rounded in form, the third and fourth primary feathers being the longest. The wings are not adapted to a very prolonged flight, although the denizens of the wilder districts in the country fly with a speed and cover distances that are unknown to the over-fattened birds in our preserves. Long flights are, however, not altogether beyond the powers of the bird. One of unusual length was recorded by the late Mr. J. Cordeaux, of Ulceby, who states that "when

shooting in the marshes on the Lincolnshire side of the Humber, near Grimsby, a man who works on the sea embankment came to say that two pheasants had just flown over from the Yorkshire side, alighting within a few feet of where he was working among the rough grass on the bank. On going to the spot indicated, I at once found and shot them; they were both hens, and in very good condition. The Humber at this place from shore to shore is nearly four miles across. There was a strong northerly breeze blowing at the time, so that they would cross before the wind, or with the wind a little aslant. I have occasionally found pheasants in the marshes, and near the embankment, which I was sure must have come across, but had no direct evidence of the fact."

The comparatively small size of the wings necessitates their being moved with great force and velocity, and consequently the moving powers or muscles of the breast are very large and well developed, taking their origin from the deep keel on the breast bone. The tail is long, and tapers to a point; it is composed of eighteen straight pointed feathers.

The pheasant, like most of its congeners, is a terrestrial bird, seeking its food, making its nest, and rearing its young upon the surface of the ground. Its legs, like those of all true rasorial or scratching birds, are strong and muscular, consequently it is capable of running with great speed. The strong blunt claws are admirably adapted for scratching seeds and tuberous roots from the ground, or worms and larvæ from beneath fallen leaves.

Though seldom taking voluntarily to the water, the pheasant is quite capable of swimming, as is proved by the following instances. A well-known game preserver writes: "When out walking to-day with my keeper, near the end of a long pond running under one of my woods, we fancied that we heard some young pheasants calling in the high grass. On going up to the place where we had heard the noise, an old hen pheasant got up and flew over the pond, which is

about eighteen or nineteen feet wide at this place and about four feet deep. To our astonishment one of the young birds ran down to the water, went into it, and swam safely to the other side after its mother. The young birds could not have been more than fourteen days old." Old birds will also voluntarily swim across rivers, as in the following instance: "While flogging the waters of the Usk, I saw a sight that struck me with astonishment. A fine cock pheasant was walking about on the bank of the river, here quite thirty yards broad and running at the rate of four knots an hour. On our approach he quietly took to the water like a duck, and, after floating down stream a few yards, boldly struck across, and, swimming high and with great ease, reached the bank nearly opposite to the spot whence he set out." And other similar cases are on record, thus—Mr. Donald Campbell, of Dunstafforage, Oban, states: "Six pheasants, five cocks and a hen, attempted to fly across Loch Etive from one of the Ardchattan coverts on the north side of the loch, which near that spot varies from half a mile to a mile in width. When about half-way across one of them was seen either to fall or alight on the water, and its example was immediately followed by the other five. Fortunately, the son of the Ardchattan gamekeeper, who was in a boat on the loch at the time, observed the occurrence, and rowed to the spot; but as he had some distance to go, by the time he reached the birds they were very much exhausted and half drowned, and were drifting helplessly with the tide. He got them into the boat and took them ashore, and, after being well dried and placed in warm boxes near a good fire, they all eventually recovered. The day was cold and frosty, and there was a slight fog on the water." When winged and dropped into the water, pheasants swim with facility, and some instances are on record of their diving beneath the surface and rising at some distance.

As the breeding season approaches, the crow of the male, resembling the imperfect attempts of a young fowl, may be,

heard distinctly. It is followed, and not preceded as in the game cock, by the clapping of the wings; the pheasant and the domestic cock invariably reversing the order of the succession of these two actions. Like the domestic fowl, pheasants will also answer any loud noise, occurring either by day or night; they have been noticed replying regularly to the signal gun at Shorncliffe, which is fired at sunrise and sunset, and this in coverts situated some miles distant; and the practice with the heavy guns at the various military stations will often cause a chorus of "cucketing" in all the coverts for a great distance round.

The display of the plumage during courtship by the males varies in almost every species of gallinaceous birds. That of the pheasant was carefully described by the late Mr. T. W. Wood, in an interesting article on the "Courtship of Birds." Pheasants seem to possess no other mode of display than the lateral or one-sided method. In this the males disport themselves so as to exhibit to the females a greater number of their beautiful feathers than could otherwise be seen at one view. The peculiar attitude assumed by the male of the common species is correctly shown in the vignette on page 42 at the end of Chapter II.; the wing of the side nearest the female is partly opened and depressed, precisely in the same manner as performed by the male of the common fowl, and, in addition, the tail is expanded, and the upper surface turned towards the same side, whilst the bright vermilion skin around the eye is greatly extended, and the little purple aigrettes erected. Singular modifications of this sexual display of the plumage occur in the Argus and Golden Pheasant and other species, which will be noticed in the chapters relating to those birds.

In a state of nature there is little doubt that the pheasant is polygamous. The males are armed with spurs, with which they fight, the stronger driving away the weaker, and the most vigorous propagate their kind.

The nest of the female is usually a simple hollow scraped

in the ground. After depositing her eggs (usually about eight or nine in number) she is deserted by the male, and the task of incubation and rearing the young depends on her alone. The eggs vary in colour from a greenish brown to a greyish green; in size they are, on the average, an inch and five-sixths in length, by an inch and five-twelfths in width. The period of incubation is twenty-four days.

Hen pheasants, like common fowls, not unfrequently have nests in common, in which case as many as eighteen or twenty eggs will be found together. Sometimes three hens will take to the same nest, and as many as thirty eggs have been seen resulting from their co-partnership. It is still more singular that the pheasant and the partridge often share the same nest. (See *Zoologist*, 1886, p. 295, in which volume also will be found mention of a pheasant and wild duck sharing the same nest.) Mr. Walter Yate, of Pemberton, Shropshire, stated, "About a week ago one of my workmen informed me that he had found a nest containing both partridge's and pheasant's eggs. I accompanied him to the place, and there saw the pheasant and partridge seated side by side with the utmost amity. I then had the birds driven off, and saw fifteen partridge's and sixteen pheasant's eggs laid indiscriminately together. The eggs were placed as though the nest had been common to both." Another correspondent writes: "About three weeks ago, when walking round a small wood belonging to me, and in which I usually breed a good sprinkle of pheasants, I discovered a partridge sitting on the edge of the bank of the wood; and when she went off to feed I was much astonished to find that she was sitting on nine pheasant's eggs and thirteen of her own, and, after sitting the usual time, hatched them all out." Mr. R. Bagnall-Wild records that "in June his keeper noticed three partridge nests, with thirteen, eleven, and eleven partridges' eggs, and four, two, and two pheasants' respectively, in them. He carefully watched, and in all three cases found that the pheasants were hatched with the young partridges; and in

September the young pheasants still kept with their respective coveys of partridges." Sometimes the hen pheasant, and not the partridge, is the foster parent. In the neighbourhood of Chesham, on May 6, 1873, three pheasants' nests were observed to contain the following eggs:—the first, on which the hen was sitting, twenty-two pheasant's and two French partridge's eggs; the second, eleven pheasant's and five French partridge's eggs; and the third, six pheasant's and seven French partridge's eggs. Mr. W. D. Collins, of Cuckfield, records the fact that he found a grey partridge sitting on twelve of her own eggs, nine eggs of the red-legged partridge, and nine pheasant's eggs, all the three species having layed in the same nest. Mr. Higgins, of Hambledon, states that "A pheasant hatched out, in a piece of vetches of mine, seven partridges and five pheasants on July 6th. She sat on nine of her own eggs and eight partridge eggs." In some cases the nest is even of a more composite character, and the eggs of the common fowl, and those of partridges and pheasants, have all been found together; and instances have been recorded of wild hen pheasants laying in the nests of tame and also of wild ducks, and in the nest of the corn-crake.

Although there is usually some attempt at concealment under covert, pheasants' nests are not unfrequently placed, even by perfectly wild birds, in very exposed situations. Mr. John Walton, of Sholton Hall, Durham, related the following account of the singular tameness of a wild-bred bird: "A hen pheasant—a perfectly wild one so far as rearing is concerned, for we have no artificial processes here—selected as the site for her nest a hedge by a private cart road, where she was exposed to the constant traffic of carts, farm servants, and others, passing and repassing her quarters, all of which she took with infinite composure. She was very soon discovered on her nest, and actually suffered herself when sitting to be stroked down her plumage by the children and others who visited her, and this without budging an inch. In fact, she

seemed rather to like it. Perhaps she became a pet with the neighbours from this unusual docility, and her brood (fourteen in number) was thereby saved; for every egg was hatched, and the young birds have all got safely away."

Habitually a nester on the ground, the hen pheasant will sometimes select the deserted nest of an owl or squirrel as a place for the disposition and incubation of her eggs. Several examples of this occurrence are on record, but the following may suffice to prove that the circumstance is not so unfrequent as may have been supposed. One correspondent writes as follows: "Our head keeper told me that one of his watchers had found a pheasant's nest up a spruce fir tree. I was incredulous, so I went with him, and had the under-man there to show us. The bird was sitting on the nest—an old squirrel's. The man said she had twelve eggs. He also told us that he knew of another in a similar situation in the same plantation. The nest I saw was about twelve feet from the ground. The watchers found it in looking for nests of flying vermin, as some had escaped the traps."

Another states: "A keeper on the Culhorn estate, when on his rounds in search of vermin, observed a nest, which he took to be that of a hawk, on a Scotch fir tree, about fifteen feet from the ground. On throwing up a stone out flew a fine hen pheasant. The keeper then ascended the tree, and found, to his astonishment, eight pheasant's eggs in an old owl's nest. He removed the eggs, and placed them under a hen, and at the expiration of three days he had eight fine lively pheasant birds."

A third states that "at Chaddlewood, near Plympton, Devon, a pheasant has built its nest (twelve feet from the ground) in a fork of an ash tree close to the house, and has now laid eight eggs."

It is difficult to ascertain whether or not in the instances in which the young are hatched in these elevated situations, they fall out of the nest and survive or are killed and carried away by predatory animals, or whether they are safely,

removed by the parent birds, and if so, by what means; even the following accounts do not throw much light upon the subject. In the *Zoologist* for 1894 (p. 266) the late Lord Lilford wrote that a pheasant had appropriated a wood-pigeon's nest, in which she laid nine eggs. Three young birds were afterwards found dead at the foot of the tree which contained the nest, the inference being that the remainder of the brood had reached the ground in safety. A correspondent of *The Field* stated that "A hen pheasant made her nest in an oak tree, about nine feet from the ground. The young were hatched, and she succeeded in taking seven young ones safely to the ground, leaving five dead in the nest, and one bad egg." A second stated that in the park at Fillingham, Lincoln, a pheasant deposited eight eggs in the nest of a woodpigeon in a fir tree upwards of sixteen feet from the ground; she hatched out seven of them, but was unfortunate, as four were killed; they were supposed to have fallen from the nest. A third reported that on the estate of the Marquis of Hereford, at Sudborne Hall, Suffolk, a pheasant had taken possession of a nest deserted by a sparrowhawk, in a spruce fir, twenty-five feet from the ground, and hatched eight young ones, seven of which she succeeded in bringing safely down, but in what manner was not stated. Mr. Arthur Cole, of Eccles Hall, Attleborough, Norfolk, writing in 1897, states that "on May 7 I found a pheasant sitting on eight eggs in an old squirrel's nest 16ft. 7in. from the ground. It is the more curious as the nest is by no means on strong boughs, and, therefore, must sway tremendously as the bird goes on and off."

Although as a rule the male pheasant takes no heed of the eggs laid by the female, or of the offspring when hatched, there are some well ascertained exceptions. Wild cock pheasants have been seen sitting in nests in the coverts by perfectly credible witnesses; and, although it has been suggested that the birds might have been hens that had assumed the male plumage, such an occurrence is even more

unlikely than that a cock should sit, for these hens are always perfectly barren, and must have assumed the male plumage at the previous autumnal moult; in this condition they have never been known to manifest the slightest desire to incubate. Cocks have also been known to protect the young birds, as in the following instance, which occurred in Aberdeenshire: "I have for the last fortnight almost daily watched a cock pheasant leading about a brood of young ones, whose mother has evidently come to grief. A more attentive and careful nurse could not be than this cock. He boldly follows his young charge on the lawns and to other places where he never ventured before, finds them food, and stands sentry over them with untiring perseverance. They are thriving so well under his care and growing so fast, that they will soon be able to shift for themselves."

The same singular occurrence has also taken place in an aviary. Lord Willoughby de Broke some time since published the following letter: "I have an aviary in which there is a cock pheasant and four or five hens of the Chinese breed; at the beginning of the laying season the cock scraped a hole in the sand, in which the hens laid four eggs; he then collected a quantity of loose sticks, formed a perfect nest, and began to sit; he sat most patiently, seldom leaving the nest till the eggs were chipped, when the keeper, afraid of his killing them, took them from him, and placed them under a hen pheasant who was sitting on bad eggs; they were hatched the next day, and the young birds are now doing well." Other cases of cock pheasants incubating have been recorded in *The Field* of July 5 and 19, 1892.

Pheasants usually commence to lay in this country in April or May, the date varying somewhat with the season and the latitude. The eggs of penned birds have been found in the first week of April, and even in the last week of March (see *The Field*, April 13, 1901). In consequence of the artificial state in which they are kept in preserves, and the superabundance of food with which they are supplied, the produc-

tion of eggs, as in domesticated fowls, often takes place at most irregular periods. Many instances are recorded of perfect eggs being found in the oviducts of pheasants shot during the months of December and January. For example, Sir D. W. Legard, writing from Ganton, Yorkshire, on December 27, 1864, said: "At the conclusion of a day's covert shooting last Tuesday, a hen pheasant, which had been killed, was discovered by a keeper to have a lump of some hard substance in her; he opened her in my presence, when, to my astonishment, he extracted an egg perfectly formed, shelled, and apparently ready to be laid; it was of the usual size, but the colour, instead of being olive, was a greyish-white."

A nest containing an egg has been noticed as early as the 12th of March, and many cases are recorded of strong nests of young during the first few days of May. Lord Warwick's keeper, J. Edwards, in May, 1868, wrote as follows: "Yesterday (the 6th inst.), whilst searching for pheasant eggs in Grayfield Wood, I came upon a nest of thirteen pheasant eggs, twelve just hatched and run, and one left cheeping in the shell. The bird must have begun to lay in the middle of March, as they sit twenty-five days, and do not very often lay only every other day, at least at the commencement." Other cases earlier by three or four days than this instance have been recorded. The Rev. G. C. Green, of Modbury, Devon, writes: "On Sunday, April 18, 1875, as my curate was returning from taking the duty in a neighbouring church, a hen pheasant started from the roadside hedge close to the town, and fluttered before him. While watching her movements he saw eleven young pheasants, apparently newly hatched, fluttering in the hedge, and at the edge of a pond close by. They soon scrambled into some cover, and the mother bird flew off to rejoin them from another quarter. I understand, from inquiry, that this is not a solitary instance of such an early brood of pheasants in South Devon."

On the other hand, examples of nests deferred until very late in the year are not unknown. Mr. W. W. Blest, of Biddenden, near Staplehurst, writes: "Whilst partridge shooting on September 3rd, 1874, we disturbed a sitting pheasant, the nest containing twelve eggs. We often hear of the early nesting of game birds, but rarely so late in the season." In October, 1869, Mr. Walter R. Tyrell, of Plashwood, near Stowmarket, forwarded to me a young pheasant, with the following letter: "When pheasant shooting with some friends yesterday, the 15th inst., in this neighbourhood, one of the beaters picked up dead, in a path in the wood we were in, a very young chick pheasant; it could not have been hatched more than a week. My keeper tells me he has found them (but very rarely) as young in September. I forward the young chick to you, in order that you may inspect it." I carefully examined the young bird, which was not more than two or three days old. On October 20, 1900, Mr. A. Dannege, of Colchester, forwarded to me a pheasant chick, one of a brood in a hedgerow, not near to any covert. These late-hatched birds were in all probability the produce of a second laying during the season.

The artificial state in which these birds exist, as supplied with nutritive food and protected in our coverts and preserves, leads to other departures from their natural conditions. Thus variations of plumage and size are much more frequent and more marked than would occur in the case of birds in a perfectly wild state. In some instances the size is very greatly increased. Hen pheasants usually weigh from two pounds to two pounds and a quarter, whilst the usual weight of cock pheasants is from about three pounds to three pounds and a half. Yarrell, in his "History of British Birds," mentions two unusually large; he says "The lighter bird of the two just turned the scale against four and a half pounds; the other took the scale down at once. The weights were accurately ascertained, in the presence of several

friends, to decide a wager of which I was myself the loser." On November 12, 1897, a cock was shot at Pluckley, in Kent, which weighed four and a half pounds. One of five pounds and half an ounce was sent me by Mr. Carr, of the Strand; this was a last year's bird of the common species. And in 1859 one bird, of the enormous weight of five pounds and three-quarters, was sent by Mr. Akroyd, of Boddington Park, Nantwich, to Mr. Shaw, of Shrewsbury, for preservation. Mr. Akroyd further stated that "the bird was picked up with broken leg and wing forty-eight hours after the covert was shot, so had probably lost weight to some extent." In reply to the suggestion that it might possibly have been a large hybrid between the pheasant and the domestic fowl, Mr. Akroyd further stated "that the bird looked all its weight, and was as distinguished amongst its fellows as a turkey would be amongst fowls; yet it had no hybrid appearance whatever"; and Mr. Shaw stated that he weighed it several times. Moreover, he said, "the bird, had it been picked up when shot, would, I have little doubt, have weighed six pounds, there being nothing in its craw but two single grains of Indian corn; and when the length of time it remained wounded on the ground, with a broken thigh and wing, is taken into consideration, there can be little doubt of the fact." But the largest on record was described in vol. xlvi., p. 179, of *The Field*. G. C. G. writes: "I have received the following from Mr. Kelly in consequence of a discussion in *The Field* about the weight of a pheasant: 'Some few years since, while Admiral Sir Houston Stewart was residing at Ganton, he sent me a pheasant that weighed 6lb. wanting 1oz. He was an old bird, and the most splendid in form and plumage that I ever beheld. A few days afterwards being at Ganton, I told Sir Houston that I had weighed the bird, but I thought my weights must be incorrect, and asked him whether he knew its weight. He said, "You are quite right. I weighed it before I sent it to you, and that is my weight."'" In these cases of exceptionally

large birds, it is usually found that the extreme weight is owing to the fattening influence of the maize on which they have been fed.

The species of pheasants enumerated by Mr. Ogilvie Grant in his work on Game Birds are as follows:—

1. The Common Pheasant (*Phasianus colchicus*).
2. The Persian Pheasant (*P. persicus*).
3. Prince of Wales' Pheasant (*P. principalis*).
4. Zerafshan Pheasant (*P. zerafshanicus*).
5. Shaw's Pheasant (*P. shawi*).
6. Tarim Pheasant (*P. tarimensis*).
7. Oxus Pheasant (*P. chrysomelas*).
8. Mongolian Pheasant (*P. mongolicus*).
9. Chinese Pheasant (*P. torquatus*).
10. The Satschen Pheasant (*P. satscheunensis*).
11. Formosan Pheasant (*P. formosanus*).
12. Chinese Ringless Pheasant (*P. decollatus*).
13. Strauch's Pheasant (*P. strauchi*).
14. Vlangali's Pheasant (*P. vlangalii*).
15. Stone's Pheasant (*P. elegans*).
16. Japanese Pheasant (*P. versicolor*).
17. Scemmerring's Pheasant (*P. scemmerringi*).
18. Reeves's Pheasant (*P. reevesi*);

in addition to which Mr. H. E. Dresser has described the following new Japanese species in *The Ibis* for 1902, p. 656 :

19. Ijima's Pheasant (*P. ijimæ*) ;

and the Hon. Walter Rothschild the following species in the Bulletin of the British Ornithologists' Club, vol. xii., p. 20 :

20. Berezowsky's Pheasant (*P. berezowskyi*).
21. Hagenbeck's Pheasant (*P. hagenbecki*) ;

and to these should be added the closely allied birds which have been put in the genus *Calophasis*. These differ only from the other pheasants in having sixteen tail feathers, and the lower back of the males transversely barred. Two species only are known :

22. Elliot's Pheasant (*Calophasis ellioti*).
23. Hume's Pheasant (*C. humiæ*).

## CHAPTER II.

---

### NATURAL HISTORY OF THE PHEASANTS (CONTINUED).

---

#### NON-DOMESTICITY — INTRODUCTION INTO BRITAIN—DISTRIBUTION.

T IS sometimes suggested by persons ignorant of the true nature of the pheasant, that it might be domesticated and reared like our ordinary farm-yard fowl. Such persons are apparently not aware that the instinct of domestication is one of the rarest possessed by animals. Man has been for some thousands of years capturing, subduing, and taming hundreds of different species of animals of all classes; but of these the number that he has succeeded in really domesticating does not amount to fifty. A very large proportion of animals are capable of being tamed, and rendered perfectly familiar with man; but this is a totally distinct state from one of domestication. The common pheasant is a good example of this distinction. Individual examples may be rendered so tame as to become even troublesome from their courage and familiarity; but although others have been bred in aviaries for many generations, their offspring still retain their original wildness, and when let out at large betake themselves to the woods and coverts as soon as able to shift for themselves. On the other hand, the allied species, the jungle fowl (*Gallus ferrugineus*), the original of our domestic breeds of poultry, if reared in confinement, becomes immediately domesticated,

the young returning home at night with a regularity that has given rise to the proverbial saying that "Curses, like chickens, return home to roost."

Examples of the tameness of individual pheasants are not rare; to the fearless nature of a sitting hen I have already alluded. The males become even more familiar, and at times aggressive; one of the most amusing examples was recorded some time since by a correspondent, who wrote as follows: "Having recently been on a visit to a friend of mine living in Kent, I had an opportunity of there witnessing the effect of an extraordinary antipathy to crinoline exemplified in a fine cock pheasant which inhabited, or rather infested, the grounds and shrubbery. He had been originally, I believe, reared on the premises, but had become as wild as any of his fellows, and; after having been lord of a harem of some seven or eight ladies last spring, who had all reared their families and gone off with them, had been left in loneliness, with his temper soured against the female sex at large. His beat was for about a quarter of a mile between the house and the entrance-gate, and on the approach of anything in the shape of crinoline his temper was roused to such a degree that he attacked it with all his might and main, flying up at the unnatural appendage, pecking fiercely with his bill, and striking out at it with his spurs like any game-cock. I witnessed all this with my own eyes, and was not surprised at the terror he had created among the females by whom he was positively dreaded, and not without reason. One lady had promised to protect herself by taking a terrier as her guardian, who at first offered fight in her defence, but was soon compelled to show the white feather, and at the very sight of his antagonist ran off with his tail between his legs. At length, however, he met with his master in the shape of a gipsy-woman, who, being of course uncrinolined, and therefore considering herself unjustly attacked, set upon him, and not only pulled out his tail, but crushed him with her foot, and left him on his back apparently in the agonies of death.

The domestics, however, went to his assistance, and by their kind attentions he was restored. Still, his old antipathy revived with his returning strength, and in a day or two the sight of crinoline again roused his wrath. Therefore, for fear of his meeting with an untimely end from some other strong-minded woman, it was decided that he should have his wing clipped, and be kept prisoner within the walls of the kitchen-garden."

The wife of Mr. Barnes (formerly head keeper to Mr. D. Wynham, of Denton Hall, near Salisbury) carefully nursed a very young hen pheasant with a broken leg. She got well, and in course of time was turned out with the rest of the brood into the adjacent woods. For several seasons afterwards this hen brought her own brood to the keeper's lodge.

Mr. T. B. Johnson, in his "Gamekeeper's Directory," mentions one he had reared from the nest that became uncommonly familiar. "It will follow me," he writes, "into the garden or homestead, where it will feed on insects and grass, and I occasionally observed it swallow large worms. Of all things, however, flies appear to be its favourite food. Before he was able to fly, I frequently lifted him into the window, and it was truly amusing to witness his dexterity in fly catching. He had been named Dick, to which he answers as well as possible. Dick is a very social being, who cannot endure being left alone; and if it so happen (as it occasionally does) that the bird finds every person has quitted the room, he immediately goes in search of some of the family; if the door be shut, and his egress thus denied, he utters the most plaintive noise, evidently testifying every symptom of uneasiness and fear in being separated from his friends and protectors. Dick is a great favourite, and on this account is suffered to take many liberties. When breakfast is brought in he jumps on the table, and very unceremoniously helps himself to bread, or to whatever he takes a fancy; but, different from the magpie or jackdaw

under similar circumstances, Dick is easily checked. He is fond of stretching himself in the sunbeams; and if this be not attainable, before the kitchen fire. On being taken into the house he was presented to the view of the cat, the latter at the same time given to understand that the bird was privileged, and that she must not disturb him. The cat is evidently not fond of Dick as an inmate, but she abstains from violence. I have seen her, it is true, give him a blow with her paw, but this only occurs when the bird attempts to take bread, &c., from her; and not always then, as she frequently suffers herself to be robbed by him. Dick has also made friends with my pointers. He sleeps in my bedroom, but is by no means so early a riser as his fraternity in a state of nature; however, when he comes forth his antics are amusing enough; he shakes himself, jumps and flies about the room for several minutes, and then descends into the breakfast-room." Whether this bird would or would not have continued tame and domesticated during the following breeding season was unfortunately never ascertained, as it partook of the fate of most pets, and was killed accidentally by the opening of a door.

The incapacity of pheasants for domestication has been remarked by all those who have tried in vain to rear them as domestic birds. Mr. Charles Waterton, of Walton Hall, Yorkshire, who died in 1865, made the attempt under most advantageous circumstances, and thus recounts the results of his experiments: "Notwithstanding the proximity of the pheasant to the nature of the barndoor fowl, still it has that within it which baffles every attempt on our part to render its domestication complete. What I allude to is, a most singular innate timidity, which never fails to show itself on the sudden and abrupt appearance of an object. I spent some months in trying to overcome this timorous propensity in the pheasant, but I failed completely in the attempt. The young birds, which had been hatched under a domestic hen, soon became very tame, and would even receive food from the hand when it was

offered cautiously to them. They would fly up to the window, and would feed in company with the common poultry, but if anybody approached them unawares, off they went to the nearest covert with surprising velocity; they remained in it till all was quiet, and then returned with their usual confidence. Two of them lost their lives in the water by the unexpected appearance of a pointer, while the barndoor fowls seemed scarcely to notice the presence of the intruder; the rest took finally to the woods at the commencement of the breeding season. This particular kind of timidity, which does not appear in our domestic fowls, seems to me to oppose the only, though at the same time an unsurmountable, bar to our final triumph over the pheasant. After attentive observation, I can perceive nothing else in the habits of the bird to serve as a clue by which we may be enabled to trace the cause of failure in the many attempts which have been made to invite it to breed in our yards, and retire to rest with the barndoor fowl and turkey."

With regard to the date of the introduction of the pheasant into England, there are no records which afford any clue to the period when it was first brought into this country; and though probably its acclimatisation does not date further back than the Norman Conquest, yet it is possible that our Roman invaders may have imported it at a much earlier period, with other imperial luxuries.

Lord Lilford in his "Notes on the Birds of Northamptonshire," writes: "There appears to be no reason to doubt that the pheasant was introduced into England by the Romans, and the bird has now become so spread over most parts of Europe that it is almost impossible to say where it is really indigenous."

This suggestion is possibly near the truth, for the pheasant has been shown by Prof. Boyd Dawkins to have been naturalised in this country upwards of eight hundred years. Writing to *The Ibis* for 1869 (page 358), that gentleman says: "It may interest your readers to know that the most ancient

record of the occurrence of the pheasant in Great Britain is to be found in the tract 'De inventione Sanctæ Crucis nostræ in Monte Acuto et de ductione ejusdem apud Waltham,' edited from manuscripts in the British Museum by Professor Stubbs, and published in 1861. The bill of fare drawn up by Harold for the Canons' households of from six to seven persons, A.D. 1059, and preserved in a manuscript of the date of *circa* 1177, was as follows (p. 16) :

Erant autem tales pitantiæ unicuique canonico : a festo Sancti Michaelis usque ad caput jejunii [Ash Wednesday] aut xii merulæ, aut ii aganseæ [Agace, a magpie (?), *Ducange*], aut ii perdices, aut unus phasianus, reliquis temporibus aut ancæ [Geese, *Ducange*] aut gallinæ.

"Now the point of this passage is that it shows that *Phasianus colchicus* had become naturalised in England before the Norman invasion; and as the English and Danes were not the introducers of strange animals in any well authenticated case, it offers fair presumptive evidence that it was introduced by the Roman conquerors, who naturalised the fallow deer in Britain."

"The eating of magpies at Waltham, though singular, was not as remarkable as the eating of horse by the monks of St. Galle in the time of Charles the Great and the returning thanks to God for it :

Sit feralis equi caro dulcis sub cruce Christi !

The bird was not so unclean as the horse—the emblem of paganism—was unholy."

But the conclusion that the pheasant was introduced into England before the Norman Conquest is not regarded as proved by those authorities who consider the tract "De inventione Crucis" as a miracle-mongering work that no cautious antiquary would accept as conclusive evidence.

In Dugdale's "Monasticon Anglicanum" is a reference by which it appears that the Abbot of Amesbury obtained a licence to kill hares and pheasants in the first years of the

reign of King Henry the First, which commenced on the second of August, 1100; and Daniell, in his "Rural Sports," quotes "Echard's History of England" to the effect that in the year 1299 (the twenty-seventh of Edward I.) the price of a pheasant was fourpence, a couple of woodcocks three-halfpence, a mallard three-halfpence, and a plover one penny.

"To these notices," writes the Rev. James Davis in the *Saturday Review*, "might have been added another which seems to set the pheasant at a higher premium—to wit, that in 1170 Thomas à Becket, on the day of his martyrdom, dined on a pheasant, and enjoyed it, as it would seem from the remark of one of his monks, that 'he dined more heartily and cheerfully that day than usual.'"

Those who are interested in the subject will find a most interesting series of extracts respecting the mediæval history of this bird in Mr. Harting's "Ornithology of Shakespeare," from which we quote the following :

"Leland, in his account of the feast given at the inthronisation of George Nevell, Archbishop of York, in the reign of Edward IV., tells us that, amongst other good things, two hundred 'fesauntes' were provided for the guests.

"In the 'Privy Purse Expenses of Elizabeth of York,' under date 'the xiii<sup>th</sup> day of Novembre,' the following entry occurs :

"Itm̄. The same day to Richard Mylner of  
Byndfeld for bringing a present of fesauntes  
cokkes to the Queen to Westminster ... vs.'

"In the 'Household Book' of Henry Percy, fifth Earl of Northumberland, which was commenced in 1512, the pheasant is thus referred to :

"'Item, FESAUNTES to be had for my Lordes own Mees at Principall Feestes and to be at xijd. a pece.

“‘Item, FESSAUNTIS for my Lordes owne Meas to be hadde at Principalle Feistis and to be xijd. a pece.’\* ”

“In the year 1536, Henry VIII. issued a proclamation in order to preserve the partridges, pheasants, and herons ‘from his palace at Westminster to St. Giles-in-the-Fields, and from thence to Islington, Hampstead, Highgate, and Hornsey Park.’ Any person, of whatever rank, who should presume to kill, or in any wise molest these birds, was to be thrown into prison, and visited by such other punishments as to the King should soon seem meet.

“Some interesting particulars in regard to pheasants are

\* “As a copy of the ‘Northumberland Household Book’ is not readily accessible, we give the following interesting extract, showing the price at that date, of various birds for the table :

‘Capons at iid. a pece leyn (lean).	Petryges at iid. a pece.
Chickeyns at $\frac{1}{2}$ d. a pece.	Redeshanks $i\frac{1}{2}$ d.
Hennys at iid. a pece.	Bytters ( <i>i.e.</i> Bitterns) xiiid.
Swannys (no price stated).	Fesauntes xiiid.
Geysse iiid. or iiiid. at the moste.	Reys ( <i>i.e.</i> Ruffs and Reeves) iid.
Pluvers id. or $i\frac{1}{2}$ d. at moste.	a pece.
Cranys xvid. a pece.	Sholardes vid. a pece.
Hearonsewys ( <i>i.e.</i> Heronshaws or Herons) xiiid. a pece.	Kyrlewes xiiid. a pece.
Mallardes iid. a pece.	Pacokes xiiid. a pece.
Woodcokes id. or $1\frac{1}{2}$ d. at the moste.	See-Pyes (no price).
Teylles id. a pece.	Wegions at $i\frac{1}{2}$ d. the pece.
Wypes ( <i>i.e.</i> Lapwings) id. a pece.	Knottes id. a pece.
Seegulles id. or $i\frac{1}{2}$ d. at the moste.	Dottrells id. a pece.
Styntes after vi. a id.	Bustardes (no price).
Quaylles iid. a pece at moste.	Ternes after iii. a id.
Snypes after iii. a id.	Great byrdes after iiiii. a id.
	Small byrdes after xii. for iid.
	Larkys after xii. for iid.’

“This extract is especially interesting as throwing light incidentally on the condition of the country; the unreclaimed state of the land is shown by the abundance and cheapness of the wading birds. Woodcocks at a penny, and snipes at three a penny, contrast strongly with partridges at twopence and pheasants and peacocks at twelvenpence each. Nor is the change in the degree of estimation in which the birds are now held less remarkable. Curlews, herons, and bitterns, which are now scarcely valued as edible, ranked equal to pheasants and peacocks, and were three or four times the value of a grouse, whilst a fishy sea-gull was worth two or three chicken or one woodcock,

furnished by the 'Privy Purse Expenses of King Henry VIII.' For example, under date xvj<sup>th</sup> Nov. 1532, we have :

" Itm̄ the same daye paied to the fesaunt breder in rewarde ... .. ixš. iiijd.

" Itm̄ the xxv daye paied to the preste the fesaunt breder at Elthm in rewarde ij coronis ... .. ixš. iiijd.'

" And in December of the same year :

" Itm̄ the xxijd. daye paied to the french Preste the fesaunt breder for to bye him a gowne and other necesarys ... xlš.'

" From these entries it would appear that even at this date some trouble and expense was incurred in rearing pheasants. No allusion, however, is made to their being shot. They must have been taken in a net or snare, or killed with a hawk. The last-named mode is indicated from another source :\*

" Item, a Fesant kylled with the Goshawke.

" A notice, two Fesants and two Partridges killed with the hawks.'

" As a rule they are only referred to as being 'brought in,' the bearer receiving a gratuity for his trouble.

" Jan<sup>r</sup>. 1536-7. Itm̄. geuen to Hunte yeoman of the pultry, bringing to hir ḡce two qwicke (*i.e.* live) phesants ... vijš. vjd.

" Ap<sup>l</sup>. 1537. Itm̄. geuen to Grene the ptrich taker bringing a cowple of Phesaunts to my lady's grace ... .. iijs. ixd.

" Jan. 1537-8. Itm̄. geuen to my lady Carow's s'ũt bringing a quick Phesaunt ... .. ijs.

" Jan. 1543-4. Itm̄. geuen to Hawkyn, s'ũte of Hertford bringing a phesant and ptriches† ... .. iijs. iiijd.'

\* "Extracts from the Household and Privy Purse Accounts of the L'Estranges of Hunstanton, 1519—1578.' (Trans. Roy. Soc. Antiq. (1833.)

† "The Privy Purse Expenses of the Princess Mary, 1536—1544.' (Edited by Sir F. Madden, 1831.)

“In a survey of the possessions of the Abbey of Glastonbury made in 1539, mention is made of a ‘game’ of sixteen pheasants in the woods at Meare, a manor near Glastonbury belonging to the Abbey.

“The value set upon pheasants and partridges at various periods, as shown by the laws fixing penalties for their destruction, seems to have fluctuated considerably.

“By a statute passed in the eleventh year of the reign of Henry VIII. it was forbidden ‘to take pheasants or partridges with engines in another’s ground without licence in pain of ten pound, to be divided between the owner of the ground and the prosecutor.’ By 23 Eliz. c. 10, ‘None should kill or take pheasants or partridges by night in pain of 20s. a pheasant, and 10s. a partridge, or one month’s imprisonment, and bound with sureties not to offend again in the like kind.’ By 1 Jac. I. c. 27, ‘No person shall kill or take any pheasant, partridge (&c.), or take or destroy the eggs of pheasants, partridges (&c.), in pain of 20s., or imprisonment for every fowl or egg, and to find sureties in £20 not to offend in the like kind.’ Under the same statute, no person was permitted ‘to buy or sell any pheasant or partridge, upon pain or forfeit of 20s. for every pheasant, and 10s. for every partridge.’ By 7 Jac. I. c. 11, ‘Every person having hawked at or destroyed any pheasant or partridge between the 1st of July and last of August, forfeited 40s. for every time so hawking, and 20s. for every pheasant or partridge so destroyed or taken.’ Lords of manors and their servants might take pheasants and partridges in their own grounds or precincts in the daytime between Michaelmas and Christmas. But every person of a mean condition having killed or taken any pheasant or partridge, forfeited 20s. for each one so killed, and had to find surety in £20 not to offend so again.”

For an early notice of the pheasant in Suffolk, namely in 1467, Mr. Harting has referred me to the household expenses of Sir John Howard, Knight, afterwards Duke of Norfolk,

edited by Beriah Botfield for the Roxburgh Club, wherein (at p. 399), under date of April, 1467, at Ipswich, there is the entry: "Item xii. fesawntes pryse xii." He adds that there is apparently no earlier mention of the pheasants in Norfolk than some reference in the accounts of the L'Estranges at Hunstanton in 1519, and the entry above quoted is the earliest for Suffolk. Mr. Harting further informs me that he has seen an ancient Psalter belonging to Lord Aldenham, in which there is a very fair coloured portrait of a cock pheasant, dated A.D. 1260.

In Essex the pheasant is mentioned in a bill of fare, A.D. 1059 (as already noticed), and this is apparently the earliest allusion to the bird to be found in any part of England.

In Ireland, as stated by Thompson in his natural history of that country, "The period of its introduction is unknown to me, but in the year 1589 it was remarked to be common." Fynes Moryson, who was in Ireland from 1599 to 1603, observes that there are "such plenty of pheasants as I have known sixty served up at one feast, and abound much more with rails, but partridges are somewhat scarce."

In Scotland the pheasant does not appear to have been preserved at a very early period. Mr. R. Gray, in his work on "The Birds of the West of Scotland," says: "The first mention of the pheasant in old Scotch Acts is in one dated June 8, 1594, in which year a keen sportsman occupied the Scottish throne." He might have been called "James the protector" of all kinds of game, as in the aforesaid year he "ordained that quhatsumever person or personnes at any time hereafter shall happen to slay deir, harts, pheasants, foulls, partricks, or other wyld foule quhatsumever, ather with gun, croce bow, dogges, halks, or girnes, or by uther ingine quhatsumever, or that beis found schutting with ony gun therein," &c., &c., shall pay the usual "hundreth pundis," &c.

The distribution of the pheasant over Great Britain and Ireland at the present time is very general, it being found in

all parts of the kingdom where there is congenial shelter and some slight attempt at preservation and protection, without which it would soon be extirpated by poachers and its numerous natural enemies.

It is abundant even in the most populous counties, and is not at all uncommon in the immediate neighbourhood of the metropolis ; but it is in the well-wooded and highly preserved districts of England that these birds most abound, and where they are excessively numerous. "The pheasant," writes Mr. Sterland, in his "Birds of Sherwood Forest," "abounds on all the estates in the forest district, and to such an extent that few would credit the immense numbers. They are almost as tame as barndoor fowls, and may be seen on the skirts of the various plantations. Carefully tended and fed, and all their natural enemies destroyed, they become so accustomed to the presence of man that in many parts they will hardly take the trouble to get out of the way, and are scarcely entitled to the appellation of wild. Under circumstances so favourable they multiply rapidly, but a natural limit seems to be set to their increase, and frequently, where they are most abundant, large numbers are found dead without apparent cause ; these are always exceedingly fat and their plumage in the glossiest condition ; they seem to drop down and die without a struggle. I have had them brought to me in this state, and have found their flesh plump and of good colour, and every feather smooth and perfect." I should rather incline to attribute the death in these cases to apoplexy, arising from over-feeding on maize and stimulating artificial food, than to any epidemic disease arising from overcrowding, as this attacks the young and destroys them long before they arrive at maturity.

"In Norfolk," writes Mr. Stevenson, in his admirable work on the birds of that country, "there are many portions where the pheasant exists in a perfectly wild state, and thrives well under the protection of the game laws, both soil and climate being alike favourable. It is in such districts,

almost exclusively, that one still meets with the pure *Phasianus colchicus* free from any trace of the ring-necked or Chinese cross in its plumage, but offering at the same time a poor contrast to those hybrid birds both in size and weight. Besides the thick undergrowth in woods and plantations, pheasants are particularly partial to low damp situations, such as alder and osier carrs, by the river side. In this country, also, stragglers from some neighbouring coverts are not unfrequently found on the snipe marshes surrounding the broads, where the sportsman, following up his dog at a 'running point,' is suddenly startled by the whirr of a noble 'long tail,' when never dreaming of any larger game than rails or water-hens."

In Scotland it is now very generally distributed in the western counties, from Wigtown in the south to Sutherland in the north. Mr. R. Gray writes: "In the neighbourhood of Loch Lomond, it may occasionally be noticed on the mountain sides, at a considerable elevation, sometimes as far up as twelve hundred feet. In Shemore Glen, I have seen male birds rise from the heath among the rocks, and, wheeling round, direct their flight down the valley with extraordinary speed. Very different indeed is the flight of these strong-winged natives of the glen from that of over-fed birds in wooded preserves; and as one bird after another shoots past in high air, one can hardly resist the impression that, if left to its own selection, the pheasant would adapt itself wonderfully to the drawbacks of its adopted country. Mr. Elwes informs me that he has frequently seen pheasants in Islay get up in the most unlikely places, such as an open moor, miles away from any covert or corn-field, and sometimes in a wet bog, where one would be more likely to find a snipe. On that island, where it was introduced about thirty years ago by Mr. Campbell, the pheasant is now not uncommon, and appears to be on the increase. In the Outer Hebrides it has likewise been introduced into Lewis by Sir James Matheson, who has

obligingly informed me that, since its introduction twelve or fifteen years ago, it has become fairly established, although it has not increased to the extent that might have been expected in a more favourable locality. 'The deep drains in the peat moss', writes Sir James, 'are supposed to be the cause of the death of the young chicks by their falling into them. For some years at first there was a want of covert for pheasants, but they are now better off in this respect, and are increasing gradually. Some of the first brood wandered about sixteen miles to the west side of the island, it is supposed in quest of covert.'"

The introduction of the pheasant into the northern districts of Scotland is, however, of comparatively recent date, for in the sixth edition of Mowbray's "Domestic Poultry," 1830, it is stated: "In 1826, a solitary cock pheasant made his appearance as far north as a valley of the Grampians, being the first that had been seen in that northern region"; and my old friend, Andrew Halliday, told me that he remembered perfectly the introduction of the birds into the coverts near Banff belonging to the Earl of Fife, in which locality, Thomas Edwards, the Scottish naturalist, whose life has been so graphically written by Mr. Smiles, tells us it now seems to thrive very well, and is a beautiful ornament to parks and woods.

Messrs. Buckley and Harvie-Brown, in the "Fauna of the Orkney Islands," relate several unsuccessful attempts to introduce pheasants as wild birds into Orkney, which was only to be expected as there are no trees.

In Ireland it is also abundant, the common species being, according to Mr. Thompson, the well-known natural historian of the island, frequent in the various wooded parts, at least where it has been protected and preserved. "In the counties of Antrim and Down," remarks this writer, "the ring-necked variety—considered to have originally proceeded from a cross between the common and true ring-necked pheasant (*P. torquatus*)—is not uncommon."

On the continent of Europe the pheasant is widely diffused throughout almost all the congenial localities in the south and central portions, where any effort is made in favour of its protection. In Scandinavia it has been successfully introduced; in 1867 we were informed by Mr. L. Lloyd, in his "Game Birds of Sweden and Norway," that it is not found, although attempts on a large scale were made to introduce it by the late King Oscar; but from the severity of the climate, and from the country swarming with vermin and birds of prey of all sorts, the experiment, in Mr. Lloyd's opinion, was not likely to be attended with success. Since that date the attempt has been successfully made by Baron Oscar Dickson, who, in 1873, reared seven or eight hundred birds. These have done well, for, in the *Morgenblad* of November 10, 1877, it is recorded that "Mr. (now Baron) Oscar Dickson and party shot in one day, on his property, Bokedal, in Sweden, ninety pheasants, one deer, one hare, and one woodcock. There were five guns." And the same journal mentions that a brace of pheasants lived at full liberty on an estate in the neighbourhood of Christiania during the winter of 1876-7 without being fed or taken care of, and that they hatched in the summer of 1877, and reared four full-grown young ones. A brace more were let loose early in the spring of the same year, and also hatched and reared in the open. The first brace escaped from a pen, and nobody knew what had become of them. It was supposed that they were either frozen to death during the severe winter, had died of starvation, or had fallen an easy prey to foxes, cats, or hawks. But they survived, and found both shelter and food for themselves. Since that date they have increased rapidly, and on November 14 and 15, 1893, the Crown Prince shot over the Baron's preserves on the Island Wisingsö, in the Wetter Lakes, when 1548 pheasants were killed by six guns.

In New Zealand, the Great Britain of the southern hemisphere, the introduction of the pheasant has been a great success; so much so, that in a single season, that of 1871,

six thousand birds were bagged in the immediate neighbourhood of the city of Auckland. Pheasants were first introduced into the province of Auckland about twenty years since, seven males and two females, the only survivors of two dozen shipped in China, comprising the original stock of the Chinese species. At the same time a number of the common species were liberated in another part of the colony. These were supplemented by six more Chinese birds in 1856. Both species have multiplied exceedingly, but their multiplication has in many places been lessened by the employment of phosphorised oats laid down to poison the rabbits.

The pheasant has also been introduced into several of the islands of the Pacific. By the kindness of Lieut. Ch. de Crespigny, of H.M.S. *Curaçoa*, I received a specimen of the pheasants which are now breeding in the Samoan Islands. This pheasant is undoubtedly of the Chinese ring-necked species, the neck being nearly surrounded by the distinguishing white collar, but there is a considerable difference in the colour of the neck at the base and the scapular feathers, which are much lighter than in our ordinary species.

The Chinese pheasant was introduced by the Portuguese into the island of St. Helena in the year 1513, and has increased in numbers to a very considerable extent; but the present representatives of the original stock differ somewhat from their ancestors, both in the colour and markings of the plumage, as is described in the chapter on that species.

Very successful attempts have been made to introduce the different species of pheasants into North America as game birds, where in many parts they have become thoroughly acclimatised. The original stocks from whence the pheasants in the Western States were descended were imported direct from China, consequently the ring-necked pheasant (*P. torquatus*) and the Mongolian (*P. mongolicus*) are common in localities where the old English pheasant (*P. colchicus*) is almost unknown, although the latter has been introduced into the Eastern States on the Atlantic sea board.

In Vancouver Island and some of the Gulf Islands pheasants have become so numerous that complaints, according to the official report, have been made to the Department of Agriculture (1897) of the mischief they effect in grain and potato fields, but the farmers generally speak favourably of them.

In Oregon, where they were set at liberty in 1881, they have now become common, and they have spread and multiplied so well that complaints are made of their depredations in the grain fields. The reports of the residents to the official inquiries are very interesting. Mr. Tyler, of Forest Grove, Oregon, writing in January, 1889, states :

“The females produce fifteen to eighteen eggs each litter, and hatch them all. . . . The old ones have lots of nerve, and will fight a hawk or anything that comes near them. The cocks will go into a barn yard and whip the best fowls we have, and run things according to their own notion. . . . Their favourite haunts are low grounds near the fields of grain, on which they depredate. . . . The golden pheasants have become numerous. Occasionally one is seen in our vicinity, about ninety miles from where they were turned loose four years ago ; they are hardy, easily domesticated, but not so prolific as the ring-necks. Their flesh is white and tender.”

A very good idea of the manner in which these species have succeeded in their new abode may be gathered from the circumstance that the farmers are shooting them as a nuisance, as they destroy the wheat. An interesting fact is that the gold pheasant (*Thaumalea picta*)—kept in England only as an ornamental aviary bird—has become wild in Oregon, and the Americans have found its flesh white and tender. I have eaten gold pheasants that had run wild in this country, and can fully indorse the statement. I have often wondered that some landed proprietor, living in a suitable locality bordering on woods and coverts, to whom beauty was of the first consideration, had not attempted to rear the gold pheasant in the open. The birds can be bred

in a wild state, and yet remain so fearless as to come and feed from the hand; and it would be difficult to imagine any more gorgeous ornament to a country house than would be afforded by these birds.

Nevertheless, there is a much more beautiful bird than even the golden pheasant, and that is the cross between it and the Amherst pheasant (*T. amherstiae*). This is not a sterile hybrid, but is perfectly fertile, either *inter se*, or with either of the parent races. For breeding in the open, it would be found hardier than either of the pure breeds from which it is descended, and, as it is larger than the golden pheasant, would make a better bird for the table, should anyone think of killing and eating an object of such surpassing beauty.

In the Eastern States the pheasants are in certain localities doing very well; as many as a thousand birds have been reared and turned out by a single keeper, and the pheasant is generally regarded as the future game bird of the country, as it can stand not only the severe heat of summer, but the cold and blizzards of the winter. A number of game clubs have been formed for their protection, and large numbers are raised in the Long Island preserves. They are also extending in several parts of New Jersey, New York, and Vermont. The Game Commissioners of Ohio are encouraging their breeding, and, to quote the words of the *Boston Herald*, "the outlook for the handsomest and most delicious game bird in the world is quite rosy in this country."

In Nova Scotia the pheasant was introduced twenty years ago by Professor Butler, and at once bred freely and flourished in the open, despite of the winter cold of the climate.

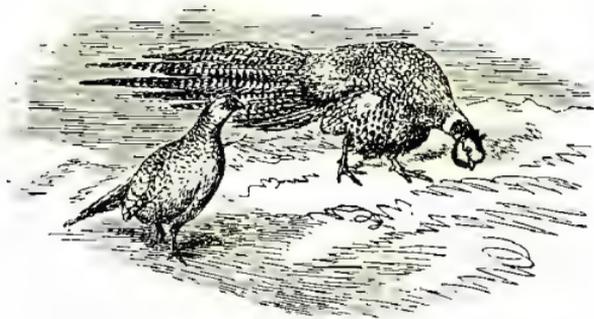
In the countries nearest to the locality from whence the common pheasant is supposed to have been derived, it is not, strange to say, abundant; thus Canon Tristram informs us that it does not appear to be known in Syria. In Greece, the Hon. T. L. Powys, writing in *The Ibis*, informs us that "The only localities in which I have seen pheasants in these parts were once on the Luro river, near Prevesa, in

March, 1857, on which occasion I only saw one, the bird having never previously been met with in that part of the country; and again in December of the same year, in the forests near the mouth of the river Drin, in Albania, where it is comparatively common, and where several fell to our guns. In this latter locality, the pheasant's habitat seems to be confined to a radius of from twenty to thirty miles to the north, east, and south of the town of Alessio—a district for the most part densely wooded and well watered, with occasional tracts of cultivated ground, Indian corn being apparently the principal produce, and forming, with the berries of the privet (which abounds throughout Albania) the chief food of the present species. We heard many more pheasants than we saw, as the woods were thick and of great extent, our dogs wild, and we lost a great deal of time in making circuits to cross or avoid the numerous small but deep streams which intersect the country in every direction. This species is particularly abundant on the shores of the Gulf of Salonica, about the mouth of the river Vardar; and I have been informed, on good authority, that pheasants are also to be found in the woods of Vhrakori, in Ætolia, about midway between the gulfs of Lepanto and Arta." With regard to the present distribution of the species, Mr. Gould, in his "Birds of Asia," states that the late N. G. T. Vigne shot it in a wild state at the Lake of Apollonia, thirty-five miles from Broussa, to the south of the sea of Marmora, and that the late Mr. Atkinson found it on the Kezzil-a-Gatch and the country to the west of the river Ilia. Mr. C. G. Danford, in his notes on the ornithology of Asia Minor, writes: "The English Consul, Mr. Gilbertson, informed us that pheasants, though generally becoming scarce, were still common near Lake Apollonia, where a couple of guns had last year killed over sixty head in two or three days' shooting." (*Ibis*, 1880, p. 98.)

Lord Lilford, writing in 1895, states: "The only country in which we have personally met with it in an unpreserved and perfectly wild state is on the shores of the Adriatic, near

Alessio, in Albania, where it is, or was, by no means uncommon in the low-lying forest country near the mouth of the river Drin; it is also to be found in considerable numbers near Salonica and in certain other localities in European Turkey. But the best authorities seem to agree that the true home and headquarters of the species are the shores of the Caspian, the valleys of the Caucasus, and Northern Asia Minor. Very closely allied forms, however, are to be met with from the Caspian, through Asia, to the shores and islands of China."

Professor H. H. Giglioli, writing of Corsica, states: "I was repeatedly assured of the presence in the island, among the hills of Aleria on the eastern coast, of the pheasant *Phasianus colchicus* in a perfectly wild condition. I see that Mr. Jesse reports the same thing. . . . I am still making inquiries on the subject; but, as far as I can see, no record of its introduction by man is forthcoming." (*Ibis*, April, 1881.)



COCK PHEASANT DISPLAYING ITS PLUMAGE.

## CHAPTER III.

---

### MANAGEMENT OF PHEASANTS IN PRESERVES.

---

#### FORMATION OF COVERTS.

**B**EFORE any satisfactory progress can be made in the preservation of pheasants, the existence of good and well-protected coverts is indispensable; and where these do not naturally exist, the very first action of the game preserver must be to effect their plantation on a scale commensurate with his desires. This necessarily cannot be done without expense, but a large stock of pheasants cannot be secured, save under the most exceptional circumstances, without a very considerable outlay.

Some years since the subject of the formation of coverts for pheasants was discussed in a very exhaustive manner in the columns of *The Field*, and some admirable practical letters, detailing the experiences of the writers, appeared in that paper; these are worthy of the most attentive consideration, and I have great pleasure in availing myself of the opportunity of quoting from them. One of the most practical of the writers, the late Mr. R. Carr Ellison, of Dunston Hill, Durham, strongly advocated the formation of pheasant roosts of spruce and silver firs, as affording the birds absolute security against the attacks of night poachers. He writes:—"A number of country gentlemen who do not consider field sports of primary importance, feel it right to abstain from the preserving of pheasants. They see that the temptation which these birds

offer, when perched upon naked larches and other trees, at night, is too strong to be resisted by many a lad or working man in the vicinity, who, but for this particular allurements to evil, might go on respectably and quietly enough. They know that their duty towards their own sons is to keep them out of needless temptations, and they are unwilling to expose the sons of other and poorer men to trials which experience shows they too often cannot resist. Some have forbidden all night watching of these birds, trusting them entirely to the protection of the pines and firs scattered in their plantations, in the branches of which it is impossible for any one to see the pheasants which happen to select them as a roosting-place. Now, I have for twenty-two years preserved these birds in very considerable numbers without any night watching, and in a country where all my neighbours have been repeatedly visited by gangs of poachers coming sometimes from considerable distances, as well as by occasional depre-dators of the vicinity. I resolved to reject all night watching, and one of the first things that I did, as a very young man, was to plant ten acres of spruce fir and Scotch pine in a central and sheltered part of the estate, which might serve as an impregnable roosting-place for pheasants. This was thirty years ago and more. At ten years of age, the plantation was already of great service, and at fifteen was invaluable. As it has been regularly thinned, it is now as good as ever. A number of birch-trees were intermixed, which were very useful in drawing up and hastening the growth of the spruces without exhausting the soil, as too great a multitude of firs would have done. Nor do the pheasants resort to the birch at night as they do to some other trees, larch especially, because they find that its branches are not sufficiently horizontal to afford commodious perches.

“Ten years later I formed a second pheasant-roost of two acres in extent, very near my house, and of this I have had the full benefit for many years past. It is generally full of pheasants, and not one of them is visible to the keenest eye in

the clearest moonlight. It consists of spruce and silver fir, regularly and unsparingly thinned to keep the trees in health and vigour. We never think of night watching, even though guns be heard on adjoining estates, and the poachers have long given us up in despair. This lesser stronghold is kept sacred from the guns of sportsmen, who are sure to find the cock pheasants dispersed through all the other plantations during the daytime. The first thing the birds do on a winter's morning, after pecking up a few beans near their roost, is to wander in search of their natural wild food in the woodlands. of which food the tuberous root of the celandine, or wood-ranunculus, forms here a principal part. But, besides the remains of acorns and beech-nuts, they feed, I believe, much on the fallen keys of the ash and sycamore, on hips and haws, and on tender blades of grass, besides innumerable worms, eggs of slugs, and larvæ of insects. Tempted by these dainties, and in frosty weather even by the crisp green leaves of the holly, the cock pheasant will leave his beans and barley, and betake himself to freer haunts every fine day, and there the sportsman will find him ; but, if his life be spared, he seldom fails to return at night to his warm roost among the spruces, only with the advance of spring will he quit it ; for habit has made him luxurious as to his nights' quarters, and more sensitive of cold than less lucky pheasants.

“The Scotch pine is not nearly so tempting to the pheasant at night as the spruce and silver firs, because its branches are not sufficiently horizontal ; yet, on dry hungry soils it must be largely intermixed, since the firs are not to be depended on to flourish on such ground. In some cases, a stronghold may be formed entirely of hollies, Portugal laurels, and yews. For hen pheasants it will be excellent ; but the cocks, which prefer to roost higher, should have a few firs or pines close at hand for their accommodation. All food should be given in or near to these secure nocturnal retreats.”

Respecting the conversion of existing mixed plantations

into night coverts for pheasants, the same gentleman remarks that "any plantation containing a due proportion of pines, or of spruce and silver fir, can be readily made a secure roosting-place for pheasants, if conveniently situated for the purpose, and not too much exposed to violent winds. All that is necessary is to cut out the larches as rapidly as can be done without letting in the wind too suddenly. The oaks, ashes, beeches, &c., may be allowed to stand wherever they do not injure a thriving pine or fir. The larches only are a dangerous temptation to the pheasants at roosting time. Their perfectly horizontal branches, and the considerable amount of shelter which their numerous twigs and regular head afford to the birds, induce many to perch in them; whereas young oaks, ashes, &c., attract very few indeed. If the plantation consisted entirely of resinous trees, so that none of the last-mentioned hardwood trees are present, then we have to consider what is to be done to fill up the vacancies. If the soil be tolerably moist and fertile, I would recommend that all the larger openings be filled with the best and strongest plants of silver fir that can be procured—say from two to three feet in height. Let a cluster of three or more of these be planted in pits, carefully prepared with spade and pickaxe, about five feet asunder, in the centre of every opening; for it is a pity to waste such plants in closer proximity to tall pines and spruces. If there be room for only one silver fir, let only one be planted. This species is not very liable to be nibbled by hares and rabbits if protected for the first year. Let the branches of the felled larches, with which the ground must still be half covered, be drawn around these young plants without delay, for very little will suffice to turn the enemy aside.

"Silver firs are very preferable to spruces or pines for filling up vacancies, for these latter, when drawn up slender by shade and shelter, are sure to be ruined by hares and rabbits, whereas the silver fir is of a different habit, and will not be drawn up in the same manner, nor is its taste so

attractive to the marauders. It also bears being removed large from the nursery, with very little injury or check to its growth. Consequently, large plants of it, with earth adhering, though somewhat costly, are well worth their price to the planter who knows where and how to use them. Around these, and nearer to the tall pines and spruces, may be tried plants of the holly-leaved berberis and common laurel, which may not improbably succeed. Immediately under the pines and spruces it is useless to plant anything. The only covert to be obtained there is from heaps of branches left upon the ground as often as the trees are thinned. And this should be done almost annually, to ensure plenty of room to the best and most thriving amongst them, whose side branches will then gradually become more or less pendulous, and so will afford far more shelter than could be obtained from a larger number of trees standing too thick. Pheasants in a covert like this need no great quantity of shelter upon the ground, for they sit, even during the daytime, chiefly in the tree-tops. They bask there, on the south side of the summit of a spruce or pine, in the sun's rays, with great delight; and in heavy snow-storms whole days will often pass when they never descend to feed, but prefer to sit quiet, eating the green spines of these resinous trees (in the manner of the black grouse and capercaillie) when crispened by the frost, and depending upon snow by way of beverage. I have strongly advocated the spruce and silver firs as affording the most tempting perch to the birds at nightfall; still, be it understood, that the Scotch pine, pinaster, Weymouth pine (*P. laricio*) and others are all excellent. All that is needed is a little generalship and foresight in pheasant preservers, and a determination to confide in these resources, rather than in the expensive, dangerous, and inefficient practice of employing night watchers."

Commenting on these suggestions, another correspondent writes: "I am not aware that the practical advantages and excellence of the plan of planting large clumps or squares of

spruce, either alone or blended with silver firs, and mixing, or not, a few deciduous trees with them, for the special purpose of forming pheasant roosts, have ever been so fully and perspicuously set forth as explained in the previous article. I could quote an instance of extensive coverts having been planted on a similar principle, save that oaks were planted in lieu of birch, with the ultimate view of affording these birds the opportunity of preening their plumes whilst perched on the topmost boughs, and enjoying themselves in this secluded retreat during bright weather, to which luxury, under such circumstances, they are very partial. In these cases the Spanish chesnut tree might sometimes perhaps be found an eligible substitute for either the birch or the oak. ♣The larch undoubtedly is a favourite roosting tree with the pheasant, so much so indeed that I have seen odd ones roosting in larches growing within a few yards only of the impenetrable spruce grove. Besides being horizontal, the branches of the larch are rough, affording good foothold, and when the tree is properly grown are but at short distances one above the other, whilst, the collaterals being numerous, the tree in reality affords far more shelter than it appears capable of yielding, though, of course, far too little to conceal the bird from the prying eye of the night poacher. Pheasants are remarkably fond of 'hips'; and if the wild rose tree which produces them be kept low by a proper attention to pruning, not only can the birds reach the fruit easily, but the branches stool out and afford admirable covert. Cock pheasants are naturally of a vagrant turn, and at times will 'leave their beans and barley,' in order to indulge in this their favourite propensity to rove in search of their natural wild food in the woodlands, hedgerows, &c. Early in December last I received a brace of remarkably fine young cock pheasants shot on a manor where the best artificial food is abundantly provided, yet the crop of one of them contained ten full-sized acorns. Apart, too, from their utility as being by far the warmest, most sheltered, and the only thoroughly poacher-proof night

coverts for these timid birds, which at roosting time usually court the densest sylvan shade—these evergreen groves possess the signal advantage of harmonising well with, and adding singular beauty to, the surrounding scenery; whilst the internal gloom—*lucus a non lucendo*—pervading them, has also its own peculiar charms, though it be of a sombre character.”

It may be remarked that evergreen night coverts are not so essential south of the Trent, owing to the vigorous growth of underwood in the southern counties, which renders it almost impossible for poachers to traverse the coverts by night, even during bright moonlight; so that pheasants roosting on deciduous trees are much safer than they would be in the north, where underwood is comparatively feeble and scanty.

Writing to me on this subject, Mr. Carr Ellison added: “In the extreme north of England, and in Scotland, underwood of bramble grows feebly, except along warm southerly slopes. Nevertheless nature introduces another covert plant of great value, which fears neither cold shade, nor open and windy exposure—namely, the native tussock grass of moor-edges and upland pastures, *Aira cæspitosa*, popularly called ‘bull-fronts,’ of which most of our exposed woodlands are full. It is easily transplanted, or propagated by seed, on which latter both pheasants and black game feed. It is a favourite covert for hares, affording perfect protection from the cold winds that sweep through plantations destitute of underwood, like too many in the north.

“Yet these apparently unpromising strips or clumps of bare stems are often frequented by fine broods of self-reared pheasants, thanks to the bull-fronts and bracken.”

If it be desired to see the pheasants in the neighbourhood of the mansion, it should be borne in mind that the shrubberies of rhododendron so frequently seen skirting lawns and pleasure grounds are not frequented by pheasants like those of yew, holly, and privet, chiefly because no fallen berries are

to be found underneath them. But if a handful of barley, peas, or beans be thrown from time to time among the more open and taller rhododendrons, the pheasants will soon learn to resort to them, after which some of the same fare may be cast into the thicker parts, where the birds will soon find it. In this way our beautiful rhododendron thickets near the garden and mansion may be utilised for pheasants more than heretofore.

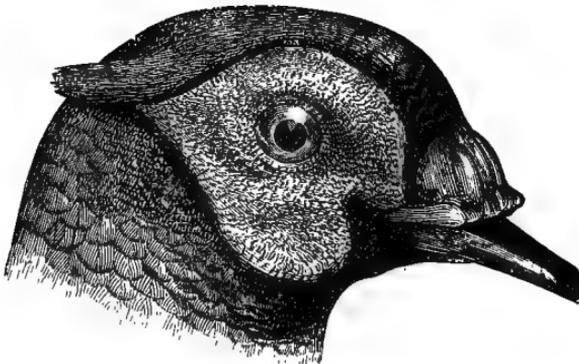
The late Mr. Charles Waterton, who protected every bird in his domain, published the following details of his method of preserving the pheasants at Walton Hall:—"This bird has a capacious stomach, and requires much nutriment, while its timidity soon causes it to abandon those places which are disturbed. It is fond of acorns, beech mast, the berries of the hawthorn, the seeds of the wild rose, and the tubers of the Jerusalem artichoke. As long as these, and the corn dropped in the harvest, can be procured, the pheasant will do very well. In the spring it finds abundance of nourishment in the sprouting leaves of young clover; but from the commencement of the new year till the vernal period, their wild food affords a very scanty supply, and the bird will be exposed to all the evils of the Vagrant Act, unless you can contrive to keep it at home by an artificial supply of food. Boiled potatoes (which the pheasant prefers much to those in the raw state) and beans are, perhaps, the two most nourishing things that can be offered in the depth of winter. Beans in the end are cheaper than all the smaller kinds of grain, because the little birds, which usually swarm at the place where pheasants are fed, cannot swallow them; and, if you conceal the beans under yew or holly bushes, or under the lower branches of the spruce fir tree, they will be out of the way of the rooks and ringdoves. About two roods of the thousand-headed cabbage are a most valuable acquisition to the pheasant preserve. You sow a few ounces of seed in April, and transplant the young plants 2ft. asunder, in the month of June. By the time that the harvest is all in, these

cabbages will afford a most excellent aliment to the pheasant, and are particularly serviceable when the ground is deeply covered with snow. I often think that pheasants are unintentionally destroyed by farmers during the autumnal seed-time. They have a custom of steeping the wheat in arsenic water. This must be injurious to birds which pick up the corn remaining on the surface of the mould. I sometimes find pheasants, at this period, dead in the plantations, and now and then take them up weak and languid, and quite unable to fly. I will mention here a little robbery by the pheasants, which has entirely deprived me of a gratification I used formerly to experience in an evening's saunter down the vale. They have completely exterminated the grasshoppers. For the last fourteen years I have not once heard the voice of this merry summer charmer in the party.

“In order to render useless all attempts of the nocturnal poacher to destroy the pheasants, it is absolutely necessary that a place of security should be formed. I know of no position more appropriate than a piece of level ground at the bottom of the hill, bordered by a gentle stream. About three acres of this, sowed with whins, and surrounded by a holly fence to keep the cattle out, would be the very thing. In the centre of it, for the space of one acre, there ought to be planted spruce fir trees, about 14ft. asunder. Next to the larch, this species of tree is generally preferred by the pheasants for their roosting-place; and it is quite impossible that the poachers can shoot them in these trees. Moreover, magpies and jays will always resort to them at nightfall; and they never fail to give the alarm on the first appearance of an enemy. Six or seven dozen of wooden pheasants, nailed on the branches of trees in the surrounding woods, cause unutterable vexation and loss of ammunition to these amateurs of nocturnal plunder. Small clumps of hollies and yew trees, with holly hedges round them, are of infinite service, when planted at intervals of one hundred and fifty yards. To these the pheasants fly on the sudden approach of

danger during the day, and skulk there till the alarm is over." It is sometimes desirable to supply the want of ground covert for young birds in fir plantations where there is only short grass. The readiest mode of doing this is to use the trimmings of hedges, boughs, and tops of trees; the latter should be cut about a yard long and stuck in holes made with a crowbar. The high grass soon grows in amongst the sticks, and makes very good ground covert, which will last some years; or the roots of young spruce trees may be cut on one side, when the trees may be pulled down into a nearly horizontal position, and kept so by filling up the hole with the earth dug out.

The vignette represents the head of a pheasant in which the upper mandible had been shot away; nevertheless, the bird when killed was in good condition.



## CHAPTER IV.

---

### MANAGEMENT OF PHEASANTS IN PRESERVES (CONTINUED).

---

#### FEEDING IN COVERTS.

HE FOOD necessary to keep together a large stock of pheasants during the winter months, and prevent them straying to adjoining preserves, may be supplied in various modes. The birds may either be hand-fed day by day in the same manner as domestic fowls; or from troughs which are so constructed as to prevent the food being accessible to smaller birds; or they may be supplied with small stacks of unthrashed corn, from which to help themselves.

“ If fed by hand, a fixed place is necessary, to which the pheasants must be accustomed to resort at a particular hour, otherwise the sparrows and other small birds will have far more than their fair share of the grain, particularly in severe weather when the ground is frozen hard. Fed in this manner, the birds become almost as tame as farm-yard fowls. In order to accustom them to one spot, at the end of September or earlier, according to the season, carry a few bundles of beans and barley, in the straw, to the spots in the coverts which are selected for feeding places; by watching these bundles it will be soon found when they have attracted the notice of the birds, and when it is observed that they have been attacking them, the better plan is to pull them apart, so as to enable the corn to be found more readily. When the

corn is beginning to decrease, feed from the hand, daily ; and in order to ensure regularity, allow one man to distribute at the feeding-place, among the decaying barley-straw and beanhaulm, a small bagful of beans and barley, as early as he can find his way to the spot in the morning, concealing the corn as well as he is able ; later in the day, say towards three or four in the afternoon, again deposit a mixture of barley and white peas, concealing the corn as before. In this way scarcely a grain of corn is lost. Woodpigeons and jays will sometimes intrude ; but, with attention in concealing the corn, and punctuality in feeding, any waste worth notice may be prevented, and by observing how many birds come up to their food, it is easy to discover when anything is going wrong, as the least disturbance will make pheasants shy, and will be enough to put the keeper on the alert to discover the cause."

When fed by hand in this manner, a great variety of food may be used. Maize is certainly one of the best ; weight for weight it is usually much cheaper than barley, is better relished by the pheasants, is far more fattening, and it possesses the great recommendation of not being so readily devoured by the sparrows, especially if the large coarse and cheaper varieties are purchased. A correspondent, who has kept pheasants for many years, and taken much trouble to ascertain their preference for different kinds of food, states, as the result of his experience, that "they prefer maize or Indian corn to any other food that can be given to them. I have frequently given the pheasants that come regularly to my window to be fed equal parts of Indian corn, peas, small horse-beans, wheat, barley, and oats, and they invariably take them in the order in which I have written them. I have also frequently done the same thing with those I keep shut up for laying, and always with the same results. Pheasants that I have had from elsewhere to put with them in confinement, and that have never seen maize, take to it in a couple of days, and then, like the others, will eat nothing else so long as

they can get it; and if I try them with the mixture above named I find all the other grain neglected. The young pheasants at the coops begin to eat it before they are as large as partridges, and then entirely neglect the barley, &c. I never see pheasants that are kept up in better condition than my own, and they have nothing but Indian corn, a few turnip leaves, and clods of turf to pull to pieces. Another great advantage of maize is that small birds cannot steal it, with the exception of the tom-tit, and though almost the smallest, he holds the corn with one foot and hammers away like a miniature woodpecker, commencing at the part of the grain that is attached to the stalk, finding that the only road in. It is but a very small part of each corn that he is able to eat, but it seems to possess great attraction for him. There are six or eight of these little birds live constantly near my house at this season; and though chaffinches, blackbirds, and thrushes all try their best at the maize, they soon give it up hopelessly. Rooks take it greedily, and were it not for an occasional ball from the air gun they would rob the pheasants of every grain."

In feeding pheasants in this manner, care should be taken to change the ground frequently, for if they are fed on the same place for a continuance the ground becomes tainted, the food is necessarily soiled by the excrements of the birds, and disease is the invariable result.

Feeding troughs, which open with the weight of the pheasant when standing on an attached bar in front of the corn, are not extensively used. The objections to them are, in the first place, their expense, some fifteen shillings to thirty shillings each, which becomes a serious item when many are required; their liability to get out of order; and, lastly, the unlimited supply they afford to the feeding bird, which crams itself to repletion without any exercise, and is disinclined to seek food on its own account.

Unquestionably, one of the best modes of feeding pheasants is by the use of small stacks of unthreshed grain or beans;

but this may be done in a wrong as well as a right manner. The late Mr. W. Lort, an enthusiastic practical sportsman, made the following suggestions: "Pheasants may be easily fed from small thatched stacks made with bundles of different kinds of grain. The only operation then required—pulling a bundle or two from the stack and cutting the bands—may be performed every two or three days; though, by the way, I must say I like someone to see my pheasants every day; and those who want game will find it to their interest to have it well attended to. If weight and bulk are objects, a foot or two of the straw can be cut from each sheaf or bundle of corn before it is taken to the stacks. The ears should be put inside, or half the corn will be taken by small birds; and the bottom of the stack should stand at least a foot from the ground. I use as food in winter peas, beans, barley, buckwheat, wheat, and a few oats, and many other little delicacies, such as boiled potatoes, ground artichokes, decayed apples, damaged raisins, &c.; and, with all these dainties, they will stray twice in the year—when the acorns fall, and at or just before breeding-time."

The following most complete series of suggestions on feeding pheasants in coverts is from the pen of Mr. James Barnes, of Exmouth. It is specially valuable as giving practical directions for the formation of catchpools for water, without which no amount of feeding will keep pheasants from straying in dry weather; and it also contains suggestions for the formation of huts, which are worthy of the careful consideration of every preserver on a large scale. Mr. Barnes writes: "Pheasants are well-known to require assistance with food of some kind in winter to keep them in good condition, and to have a propensity to ramble away and expose themselves to the depredations of trespassers. Buckwheat should be sown adjacent to their coverts, cut when ripe and intermixed with barley, also in straw, and placed in little stacks in or near their coverts, and spread or shaken about at intervals throughout the winter. What is still

better to my mind, is to place their food in huts. A pheasant hut is an open shed, with the roof fixed on four posts, with a pole all round for rafter plate, the rafters of rough poles tied on with withies, thatched first with long faggots tied up with three or four withies of brushwood with all the leaves on, and allowed to hang down or over the rafter plate two feet or thereabouts. The thatch used should be small brushwood, reeds, or straw. An open trellis floor of poles should be raised two feet from the ground, and on this the corn in straw should be laid for the pheasants to help themselves. In these huts the pheasants find shelter, comfort, and cover in rough, wintry, and severe weather. Care should be taken to have plenty of dry dust on the floor underneath for the pheasants to bask in. This is a most essential provision—quite as much so for pheasants as for our poultry—for it is quite as natural for them to dust to clean themselves. It is a fact within easy observation how the pheasant searches out the base of an old dry, dusty pollard tree or hedge bank to bask in the dust. Besides, every grain of corn that falls through the open feeding floor is searched for and found in this dust. Underneath and on the dusty floor is a safe and convenient place, sheltered from severe frost, &c., to receive any other kind of food, such as refuse potatoes, Jerusalem artichokes, mangolds, swede turnips, cabbage, Spanish chesnuts, acorns, beechnuts, a few raisins, Indian corn, or anything else you wish the pheasants to have. Such changes of food cast about their feeding sheds are sure to secure them keeping pretty well to covert, particularly if they have water at hand. I have seen large expenditures for well digging or for the conveyance of water by ram and pipes from some stream at a distance; but the best and simplest plan to keep up a general supply of water for the season the pheasant is in covert, is certainly the shallow catch-pool system. In my humble opinion, it is the most natural, convenient, and inexpensive plan of all I have seen

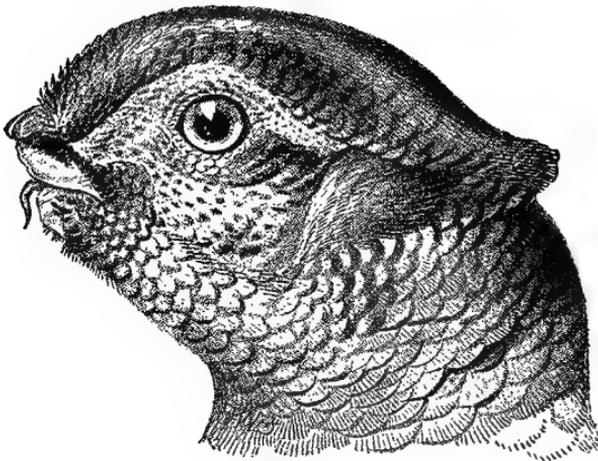
or had anything to do with in my time. I will explain what I mean by catchpools; Choose any little slope or valley in high and dry coverts where some command may be had of the surrounding surface water after rain; scoop out a hole in the earth's surface in the shape of a spoon or bowl, sloping gradually all round to the centre and deepest part, which need not be deeper than from eighteen inches to three feet, according to width and length, the edges, to admit the water running into it freely, must be kept a little under the earth's natural surface. Then puddle the whole of its face with six inches of well-wrought clay, paving it with bricks laid flat, and giving it all over a little coat of Portland cement. Thus you have a first-class and lasting catchpit to hold water most of the year, indeed, the whole season. Pheasants are expected to remain in covert for food and safety from September to February, and then there is certainly always plenty of water. After February the pheasant likes to go further away, and, soon after the gun is withdrawn, is pretty sure to get distributed about in search of insects and various root. Pheasants rove about quietly during their breeding season, but little is seen or heard of them after April till corn harvest, as they live a quiet, secluded life through summer. I have made catchpools by casing them only with puddled clay. One disadvantage of this is, in a long dry time the water gets low, and the clay sides becoming exposed, contract, crack, and allow the water to run to waste if they are not looked to when rain does come. There is also another way in which I have had catchpools made where natural gravel abounds, namely, to make it into concrete and case the bottom and sides with this only. It answers well, and saves the labour and expense of getting bricks from a distance. Every feeder knows that dry barley and buckwheat in sheaf, and stacked in the vicinity of the preserves, and some pulled out and shaken about occasionally, with a change of maize, will keep the pheasants in good condition; but it does not occur to everyone that a good

supply of water near their feeding ground has a considerable influence on their habits. After feeding heartily on dry food, they will stray for water if there be none handy, and will stay away afterwards till hungry again, thus running the risk of being shot during their wanderings. To keep pheasants in their own coverts, take means of making them fond of them, even though there be no water near I have found Jerusalem artichokes the best means of attraction. They are so fond of these tubers that they will hunt them by sight or smell from any obscure corner. Give them also potatoes (small and large), mangold wurtzel, carrots, white-hearted cabbage, and savoys, all of which they will readily eat, and which not only prevent their straying for water, but afford a change of food that is genial and natural to their taste and well-doing, besides economising their dry corn food. Where the coverts abound with acorns, beechmast, Spanish chesnuts, and groundnuts, the pheasant requires but little feeding till the middle of December."

The planting of Jerusalem artichokes on waste spots and coverts will be found to be an exceedingly advantageous mode of feeding pheasants and preventing their straying from their own coverts. When once established, these plants readily reproduce themselves and afford a large amount of food for the birds. For preventing pheasants straying, the use of raisins scattered in the coverts is particularly advantageous. They will attract birds even from distant coverts to so great an extent that the owners of these latter may have to employ them in their own defence. So attractive are raisins to pheasants that the birds are not unfrequently captured by poachers by means of a fish hook baited with a raisin and suspended about the height of a running bird's head from the ground.

The following vignette shows the extraordinary manner in which wounded and malformed pheasants adapt themselves to new conditions of life. It represents most accurately the head of a ring-necked pheasant that was killed by Mr. Godwin on

Lord Torrington's estate. The bird was in very fair condition, weighing 2lb. 5oz., and had thirty-three beech nuts in its crop. Both mandibles had been cut off in front of the nostrils, most probably by a strong steel trap, the tongue, however, had escaped, and protruded from the mouth. It is difficult to imagine that the bird had the power of taking up small grains, and it is not surprising that it fed mainly on beech nuts, which it could readily take into its mouth.



## CHAPTER V.

---

### MANAGEMENT OF PHEASANTS IN PRESERVES (CONTINUED).

---

#### REARING AND PROTECTION.



WITH regard to the rearing of pheasants in preserves but little need be said; the less they are interfered with the better. No good can possibly come from disturbing the sitting hens, but, on the other hand, a great amount of mischief may accrue. When leaving the nest quietly in order to seek food, the hen does so in such a manner as not to attract the attention of the numerous enemies, as crows, magpies, jays, &c., that are on the watch to discover and devour her eggs; but driven off by the prying intrusion of a visitor, she departs without caution, and makes known the situation of her concealed nest. The only circumstance warranting any interference with the nests of the wild birds is the occurrence of a greater number of eggs than the parent hen is capable of rearing as young birds, should the whole of them be hatched. A hen pheasant is rarely seen with more than six or seven young, at least when they have arrived at any size; and as she not unfrequently lays a larger number of eggs, it is an advantageous plan to remove all beyond eight or nine for the purpose of hatching them under common farmyard hens. Mr. J. Baily, in his "Pheasants and Pheasantries," says that if "a keeper knows of forty nests, seven eggs may be safely spared from each; this will give two hundred

and eighty eggs for tame rearing"; but such a degree of prolificacy in wild pheasants is a higher average than has ever come under my notice.

Another point of very considerable importance with regard to the breeding of pheasants in preserves is the number of cocks that should be left in the spring in proportion to the number of hens. There is no doubt whatever that in a state of nature pheasants are polygamous, the stronger males driving away the weaker, and taking possession of several hens to constitute their seraglios; hence the custom to shoot down most of the cocks, and leave all the hens, even the oldest to breed. It is probable that this procedure is frequently carried too far, and in confirmation of this view I have much pleasure in quoting Mr. J. D. Dougall, who, in his "Shooting Simplified," says: "It is customary to shoot cock pheasants only, and to impose a fine upon the sportsmen who break this rule, the money being escheated to the head keeper, or applied to defray the expenses of a dinner at the end of the season, when shootings are rented by a party of gentlemen. This rule is very frequently overstretched. It should not be forgotten that the desired end may be frustrated by having too many hens, as well as by having too few, and in whatever way the disproportion of sexes is caused, the result—deduction in increase—is the same. If the cocks are continually killed down, few male birds will arrive at that complete maturity so essential to producing a healthy stock. On the other hand, if the hens are continually spared, they will not only grow out of proportion to the number of cocks, but the aged hens will beat off the two and three year old birds. Very old hens should certainly be destroyed. The most prolific are the two and three year old birds."

A correspondent who supports this view writes: "It is very certain that in many instances too few cocks are frequently left in preserved coverts at the end of the season; it is also notorious that in the neighbourhood of many

preserves a nid of above fourteen birds (and I have known eighteen) is not unfrequently produced from an outlying cock and hen occupying some detached covert, and yields the best birds of the season when the 1st of October arrives. With respect to the proportion of cocks to be left much may be written about it, depending upon all circumstances connected with the ground under the entire control of the individual seeking to preserve a given stock of pheasants. In all cases, in my opinion, too much forbearance is shown to hens early in the season, and much too little towards cocks at the end. The safe plan, in all cases, is to adapt one or two small coverts, as much in the centre of your ground as possible, as your feeding places for your stock birds, and before the middle of December the exact number of birds which by judicious management you have collected there may be ascertained by a few days' careful observation. With attention and the greatest forbearance towards these (no old cocks being left among their number), you may kill freely elsewhere, and insure to your friends and yourself plenty of sport the following season from them and their progeny."

With regard to the exact proportion of sexes left in the coverts, it is difficult to arrive at a satisfactory conclusion. One writer states: "It would be to the advantage of preservers of pheasants if they would, before it is too late, refrain from shooting the cock birds too close, as most game preservers, I presume, wish to have as good and numerous a stock of pheasants as they can for breeding; and the reason why so many are disappointed in this respect is for want of more cock birds. There should be left at least one cock for every three hens, as eggs then would be more plentiful, the chicks stronger, and better able to contend with a wet season and the numerous enemies they have to battle with."

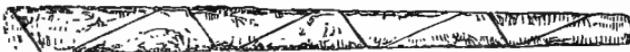
The frequent occurrence of old barren hens that have assumed either wholly or in part the plumage of the male is a proof, if one were wanting, that in many coverts the old

worn out hens are left longer than is desirable or profitable.

The chapters on the "Management of Pheasants in Preserves" would be very incomplete without the consideration of the best means of protecting them against their numerous enemies. The chief four-footed depredators are cats, foxes, hedgehogs, and polecats. Their other enemies are feathered and unfeathered. Amongst the former are rooks, crows, magpies, jackdaws, and jays, all great destroyers of eggs. But the unfeathered bipeds, known as poachers, are perhaps the most destructive. By far the greater number of pheasants purloined by the poacher are shot at night; this destruction may be prevented in great part, without the necessity for night watching, by having suitable coverts, as has been already fully explained in the preceding chapter. Where larches and other trees with exposed horizontal branches abound, recourse should be had to mock pheasants, which are excessively annoying to poachers, as they cause them to expend ammunition uselessly and alarm the neighbouring keepers, without any profitable result. Mock pheasants, quite incapable of being distinguished from the real birds at night, may be made of hay bands, rushes, or fern, bound with tarred twine or wire on a stick about two feet long. Capt. Darwin, in his "Game Preserver's Manual," writing of mock pheasants, states "they are very easily made, but their situations should be often varied. Some keepers make them of board cut into the shape of a pheasant. These are of little use, for a poacher gets under them and sees at once what they are. Others make the body of wood, roughly turned in a lathe, and nail a strip of wood on it for a tail, or with real tail feathers stuck in. The best mode of making mock pheasants after all is as follows: Get a bunch of long hay and roll it round a stick till it is the size of a pheasant's body, leaving enough for a tail; wrap it with thin copper wire down to the end of the tail; cut a peg about six inches long and as thick as a lead pencil; wind a bit of hay

round the end to make a head, and run the peg into the body. Tie these imitations on the branches of larch trees here and there. Pheasants prefer this kind of tree to others, in consequence of the boughs coming out straight, and so allowing them a level surface to sit on. In woods where there are no foxes, and where the ground vermin has been well killed down, it is a good plan (especially if you think it a likely night for poachers) to unroost the pheasants in the evening. They will not fly up again that night. If you begin by unroosting the pheasants when they are young, and have only flown up a few nights, they will take to roosting on the ground altogether, and never fly up at all. Pheasants that have not been accustomed to be driven down at all are made rather shy by the frequent repetition of this performance, and it may drive them away. They are very easily frightened. If you begin shooting rabbits, &c., they will take the alarm. They can't stand guns going off constantly in the coverts where they are."

Imitation pheasants thus made will only last a single season; should anything more permanent be desired, recourse must be had to those made of wood, which may be cheaply and efficiently constructed on the following plan. Take a



fir pole, saw it through at an angle of  $45^\circ$ ; this cut, when rounded off, forms the breast of the bird; a cut at  $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$  forms the tail-end. So, by making alternate cuts at  $45^\circ$  and  $22\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ , you may cut up the pole without waste, as shown in the plan. A cut lath forms a capital tail, which should be put on nearly perpendicular, as pheasants roost with the tail hanging down,



the head is easily made out of the upper end of the pole, where too small for the body. Daub over with some oil paint,

bore a large hole in the body for the nail, which is to be driven into the branch. Place these mock birds pretty thick where pheasants roost. By boring the hole in the body lin. diameter they will, when placed on a nail, move with the wind, when the deception is perfect enough, as they are difficult to distinguish from a pheasant, even in daylight. Whatever kind of mock pheasant is employed, they should not be placed too near public roads or footpaths, and in those cases in which they are liable to observation during the day they should be moved frequently.

Alarm guns set in coverts with wires leading in different directions are most valuable as alarming poachers, and indicating the locality in which they are pursuing their depredations. One of the best, and certainly the cheapest, alarm guns with which I am acquainted, is that devised by Captain Darwin, and described in his useful manual on Game Preserving, which has been too long out of print. The author writes: "I have constructed an alarm gun which combines the desiderata of cheapness and simplicity more completely than any I have yet seen. I do not lay claim to the invention of this gun, but I certainly find I can adopt materials in its construction that will come to a tenth part of the money usually charged; in fact, any tolerable mechanic ought to make it in an hour. It is formed as follows: get a piece of iron gas pipe, three inches long and three-quarters bore. At the threaded end make a plug of iron a quarter of an inch thick, and tapped in the centre for a nipple. Drive this plug into the barrel, and *braze it*. The nipple is then screwed in. Then get a corresponding piece of the gas-pipe, from two feet six inches to three feet long, also threaded at the end. Screw the collar (that always goes along with this sort of gas pipe) on to the long piece as tight as it will go. The gun is now complete with the exception of the hammer, which is a piece of round iron about a foot long, and slipping easily down the barrel. To set the gun you must tie the long barrel fast to the stem of a tree in the plantation, with the

short barrel downwards. Unscrew the latter and load it with a couple of charges of powder, and put on the cap, which you should cover with some beeswax and suet mixed. Then screw the short barrel into the long one. Drill a small hole through the loose piece of iron about four inches from one end, and put it in the barrel with a nail or peg in the small hole, and a string from the nail going down the side of the tree in the direction you may choose. Mind and not have the wire so low that a dog can let it off. When the wire is touched it draws the nail, and the hammer, falling down on the barrel, lets the cap off. Being fastened up in a tree, and close to the stem, it can catch the eye of no one, and merely has to be shifted occasionally, though of course there is no need to do this until after it has been fired. After all, nothing daunts poachers so much as pit-falls made in the woods. They should be about seven feet deep, and made with the sides slanting, so that the chamber is larger at the bottom than at the top. Unless boarded all round, the soil will fall in. The opening should be four feet square, and be covered with sticks and sods, or anything resembling the surrounding ground. Poachers are very shy of venturing into woods where you have these pit-falls."

Alarm guns discharging wooden or other plugs upwards or horizontally should never be used, as danger to human life always accompanies their employment. It is almost unnecessary to remark that alarm guns of various forms can be purchased at any gunmakers.

The destruction effected in preserves during the nesting season by crows, jackdaws, magpies, jays, and other egg-eating birds is well known, and can only be remedied by the trapping or shooting of the culprits. The question as to the influence of the rook in pheasant coverts is one of those respecting which there is much to be said on both sides. The rook is so often regarded as a valuable ally to the agriculturist, by destroying an enormous number of grubs, wire worms, &c., that its case claims attentive consideration.

I have known many cases where pheasants have sat, and reared their young safely almost immediately under a rookery. On the other hand, there is no doubt but that, when pressed for food, or where they once acquire the habit, rooks will destroy pheasants' eggs in large numbers.

Colonel J. Whyte, Newtown Manor, Sligo, writes as follows respecting the rook: "There appears some doubt whether rooks suck pheasants' eggs, or whether the carrion crow is not the real depredator. Perhaps what follows may set the question at rest. About four years since, Lord Clonbrock asked me if I had ever known rooks eat the eggs of pheasants. My idea was that they might do so occasionally, but not as a custom. His lordship replied: 'The rooks about me have within the last year or two taken to hunt up and destroy the eggs as regularly as if they were so many magpies. I did not believe my keeper at first, but, going myself to look out, I saw them regularly beating up and down a piece of rough ground where the pheasants nest, and when they found one they would rise up a few yards in the air and then pounce down on it.' Lord Dunsandle's place is within fifteen or sixteen miles of Lord Clonbrock; there are three rookeries in it, and the first question I asked the keeper on my arrival there to shoot was, 'Do the rooks suck or damage the pheasants' eggs?' The answer was, 'No;,' nor did they do so till this year. But about a week ago I received from Lord Dunsandle a letter, in which he said, 'This year the rooks have taken to destroying my pheasants' eggs, and the mischief they have done is incredible; the fields are strewn with broken eggs.' It would therefore appear that not only do rooks destroy eggs, but that they take to it in a sudden and unaccountable manner. The reason that no shells are to be found under the trees in a rookery is, that the rook breaks and eats the eggs on the spot. Jackdaws will eat eggs whenever they can find them, and my keeper assures me that a short time since he saw one take a little

rabbit up in his claws several yards, and then drop it on his approach."

Mr. Leno, a very extensive pheasant breeder, states the case still more forcibly:—"My experience is, that rooks will destroy pheasants' eggs whenever they happen to find them out. In one week a rook came twice and settled down in my pheasantry, and took an egg away each time: and where rooks abound, if perchance a pheasant's or partridge's nest is left by the mowers, the rooks may be seen crowding around the patch of grass left for shelter, and the eggs are finished in quick time. It is useless to leave a nest exposed in the neighbourhood of rooks, as they are sure to eat them."

Mr. Harman, of Riverstown, co. Sligo, writes: "I can confirm the destruction of pheasants' eggs. A few years ago, in a dry spring, with a north-east wind for many weeks, when the rooks could not bore for their accustomed food, about one hundred and fifty pheasants' eggs—*i.e.*, the shells—were found under the rookery near the house, having been taken by the rooks to feed their young, other food failing them. I have caught them when baiting traps with eggs for magpies."

Mr. J. E. Harting informs me that on one occasion, in the month of April, about the 14th or 15th, he saw a rook in the act of carrying off a pheasant's egg from a copse. The bird was carrying the egg upon the point of the bill, and on being fired at he dropped it. There was a large and irregularly shaped hole towards the larger end. On the very ground where this occurred, my informant had heard the keeper say that he had on more than one occasion shot rooks in the act of carrying off pheasants' eggs.

The balance of the evidence for and against the rook in respect of conduct regarding the eggs of pheasants, appears to show that, when hard pressed for food, rooks will even destroy not only eggs but also the young birds. A correspondent writes as follows:—"On June 13 my keeper observed about half a dozen rooks engaged amongst the coops of young

pheasants, and, suspecting their object, drove them off. The next morning, having fed and watered the young birds, he went to his cottage, and, looking out about six o'clock, saw a strong detachment of rooks from a neighbouring colony in great excitement amongst the coops. He ran down, a distance of two hundred yards, as fast as possible, but before he arrived they had succeeded in killing, and for the most part carrying off, from forty to fifty birds, two or three weeks old. As he came amongst them they flew up in all directions, their beaks full of the spoil. The dead birds not carried away had all of their heads pulled off, and most of their legs and wings torn from the body. I have long known that rooks destroy partridges' nests and eat the eggs when short of other food, but have never known a raid of this description. I attribute it to the excessive drought, which has so starved the birds by depriving them of their natural insect food that they are driven to depredation. It will be necessary to be on guard for some time; bad habits once acquired may last even more than one season. Probably the half-dozen rooks first seen amongst the coops tasted two or three, and, finding them eatable, brought their friends in numbers the next morning."

Since the issue of the later editions much evidence has been accumulated respecting the destruction of eggs and young pheasants in preserves by rooks. In the spring of 1897, at the residence of Sir Walter Gilbey at Elsenham, it was discovered that the rooks had suddenly taken to the destruction of the eggs of the turkeys which were allowed to breed in the open, and three nests had been destroyed during the night, the rooks being caught at their evil work by the keeper and one of the visitors. No less than fifty eggs had been destroyed, those only escaping on which the hens were sitting. Having destroyed the whole of the turkey eggs available, the rooks then turned their attention to the pheasant eggs in the coverts, the report of the head keeper the next morning being that the eggs that had been left and

not collected for hatching under hens had been destroyed by them, and during the season many hundreds of eggs were thus lost before they could be collected by the keepers. Since then the rooks have been kept in check.

Crows are even more destructive than rooks. As an instance of their evil influence, I may quote from Mr. Ogilvie Grant's work on "Game Birds." Mr. Grant writes as follows : "I was passing through a Scotch fir plantation forming part of a large estate in the North of Scotland where thousands of pheasants are annually reared and turned down. The plantation ran along about a hundred feet above the rocky sea-coast, and as we advanced along the slippery path, we found several sucked pheasants' eggs, evidently the work of crows ; nor had we gone far before we came suddenly upon a whole family of hooded rascals, five young and two old birds. In the course of about a quarter of a mile we counted over a hundred empty shells which had evidently been carried to the path and there devoured. How many more might have been discovered had we searched it is impossible to say, but we saw ample evidence of the wholesale destruction which a family of crows is capable of committing among pheasants' eggs."

The moorhen, waterhen, or common gallinule, is occasionally destructive to young pheasants. Mr. Gould recounted the evidence in "The Birds of Great Britain," and Mr. H. J. Partridge, of Hockham Hall, Thetford, writing to the *Zoologist*, stated that "At the beginning of July, the keeper having lost several pheasants about three weeks old from a copse, and having set traps in vain for winged and four-footed vermin, determined to keep watch for the aggressor, when, after some time, a moorhen was seen walking about near the copse ; the keeper, supposing it only came to eat the young pheasants' food, did not shoot it, until he saw the moorhen strike a young pheasant, which it killed immediately, and devoured, except the leg and wing bones. The remains agreed exactly with eight found before."

Lord Lilford, writing in "Dresser's Birds of Europe," says: "I look upon the waterhen as an enemy to the game-preserved, not only from the quantity of pheasant food which it devours, but from the fact that it will attack, kill, and eat young birds of all sorts. The bird is a great favourite of mine, and I should be sorry to encourage its destruction, but I am persuaded that it is a dangerous neighbour to young game birds"; and in his "Birds of Northamptonshire," he adds, "We cannot acquit them of the charge of a very pugnacious and destructive tendency amongst their own and other species of birds, and they are most certainly bad neighbours for young pheasants and partridges, as they not only consume a good deal of the food intended for game birds, but will now and then capture and devour the birds themselves."

The common kestrel, or windhover, so well-known as a destroyer of field mice and rats, has also been accused of attacking young pheasants. Mr. J. H. Gurney, of Northrepps, one of the highest authorities on accipitrine birds, writes as follows:—"Mr. Stevenson, in his article on the kestrel in the 'Birds of Norfolk,' remarks: 'That some kestrels carry off young partridges as well as other small birds during the nesting season, is two well authenticated as a fact for even their warmest advocates to gainsay.' For many years I have endeavoured to collect reliable information on this point, and I am convinced of the correctness of Mr. Stevenson's opinion above quoted; but there is this difference between the sparrowhawk and the kestrel in their habits of preying on young partridges and pheasants—viz., that the kestrel only destroys them when very young, and the sparrowhawk continues to attack them long after they have grown too large to be prey for the kestrel. To particularise two instances: Many years ago, a very young partridge was brought to me which had been taken out of a kestrel's nest at Easton, in Norfolk; and a gamekeeper in this parish, who is as trustworthy an observer of such matters as any man I know,

saw a hen kestrel take up a very young pheasant in its talons and rise with it about eight feet from the ground; my informant then fired at the depredator with a small pistol, when it dropped its prey, which, though somewhat injured, ultimately recovered; and an instance of a young pheasant found in the nest of a kestrel was recorded in the *Field* of May 13, 1868."

Mr. Booth, in his "Rough Notes," has carefully investigated the accusations against the kestrel, and he maintains that it is one of our most useful birds, and a decided ally to the game preserver, more especially as a destroyer of rats, of which it kills large numbers. He says he has never known the kestrel to carry off young broods of either pheasants or partridges, but that the damage done by the sparrowhawk is often attributed to the kestrel.

On the contrary, Mr. Marshall, of Wallingford, writing in the *Field*, of June 17, 1899, states that he lost twenty-three young pheasants, which were killed by one male kestrel, and the following year twenty suffered a similar fate, the kestrel being seen to pounce upon and carry off his victims in full view. Ultimately, the kestrel forced his way through the narrow space between the coop and the wire run, and was captured without injury, so that it was evident that the aggressor was not a sparrowhawk. He was in splendid plumage and kept alive, consequently, there can be no doubt whatever that occasionally a kestrel will make a raid on a brood of young pheasants; but it is obviously an exceptional practice, and the good services rendered by the bird may plead for the species, although it may be desirable to destroy the particular aggressor.

The pheasant, from nesting on the ground, is peculiarly exposed to the attacks of four-footed or ground vermin, and the escape of any of the sitting birds and their eggs from foxes, polecats, hedgehogs, &c., appears at first sight almost impossible. This escape is attributed by many, possibly by the majority, of sportsmen to the alleged fact that in the

birds when sitting the scent which is given out by the animal at other times is suppressed; in proof of this statement is adduced the fact that dogs, even those of the keenest powers of smell, will pass within a few feet, or even a less distance, of a sitting pheasant without evincing the slightest cognizance of her proximity, provided she is concealed from sight. By others this circumstance is denied, they reason *à priori* that it is impossible for an animal to suppress the secretions and exhalations natural to it—secretion not being a voluntary act. I believe, however, that the peculiar specific odour of the bird is suppressed during incubation, not, however, as a voluntary act, but in a manner which is capable of being accounted for physiologically. The suppression of the scent during incubation is necessary to the safety of the birds, and essential to the continuance of the species. I believe this suppression is due to what may be termed vicarious secretion. In other words, the odoriferous particles which are usually exhaled by the skin are, during such time as the bird is sitting, excreted into the intestinal canal, most probably into the cæcum or the cloaca. The proof of this is accessible to everyone; the excrement of a common fowl or pheasant, when the bird is not sitting, has, when first discharged, no odour akin to the smell of the bird itself. On the other hand, the excrement of a sitting hen has a most remarkable odour of the fowl, but highly intensified. We are all acquainted with this smell as increased by heat during roasting; and practical poultry keepers must have remarked that the excrement discharged by a hen on leaving the nest has an odour totally unlike that discharged at any other time, involuntarily recalling the smell of a roasted fowl, highly and disagreeably intensified. I believe the explanation of the whole matter to be as follows: the suppression of the natural scent is essential to the safety of the bird during incubation; that at such time vicarious secretion of the odoriferous particles takes place into the intestinal canal, so that the bird becomes scentless, and in this manner her safety and that of her eggs is secured. This

explanation would probably apply equally to partridges and other birds nesting on the ground.

The absence of scent in the sitting pheasant is most probably the explanation of the fact that foxes and pheasants are capable of being reared in the same preserves; at the same time the keepers are usually desirous of making assurance doubly sure, by scaring the foxes from the neighbourhood of the nests by some strong and offensive substance. A very practical gamekeeper writes as follows:—  
“If any keeper will find his nests and sprinkle a little gas tar anywhere about them, he will find the foxes will not take the birds. I should, as a keeper, find every nest possible, and dress the bushes, stumps of trees, &c., near the place of such nest, and then keep away entirely till I thought the bird had hatched, as constantly haunting a bird’s nest is the most foolish thing that can be. When such nests are once found and dressed, let the keeper look out and trap all kinds of vermin, such as the cat, stoat, fitchet, weasel, hedgehog, or rat, or magpie, jay, hawk, crow, rook, or jackdaw. These are all enemies to the birds, as well as the fox. I am satisfied, as a gamekeeper, that with good vermin trapping, dressing near the nests, and good bushing and pegging of land, anyone will have plenty of game, and may still keep plenty of foxes.”

Another equally efficacious plan, the value of which has been repeatedly proved, is to fill a number of phials with the so-called “oil of animal” (also known as oil of hartshorn and Dippel’s oil), and suspend them uncorked to sticks about eighteen inches long, and stick two or three round each nest, about a foot from it. The smell of the oil will keep the foxes from approaching.

In the vicinity of dwellings, there is no more dangerous enemy to pheasants than the common cat. Captain Darwin, in his “Game Preserver’s Manual,” writes as follows:—  
“There is no species of vermin more destructive to game than the domestic cat. People not aware of her predatory habits would never for a moment suppose that the household

favourite that appears to be dozing so innocently by the fire is most probably under the influence of fatigue caused by a hard night's hunting in the plantations. How different also in her manner is a cat when at home and when detected prowling after the game. In the first of the two cases she is tame and accessible to any little attentions; in the latter she seems to know she is doing wrong, and scampers off home as hard as she can go. Luckily there is no animal more easily taken in a trap, if common care be used in setting," but box traps with drop doors open at both ends, are much the most efficacious, as the victims, whether cats, dogs, rats, and even foxes walk into them without suspicion, and, treading on the treadle in the middle, cause both doors to fall simultaneously, when the animal is secured unharmed, and may either be liberated or shot into a sack and drowned.

Laying poisoned meat is now illegal, and the sale of arsenic to private persons interdicted by statute; nevertheless I would caution any one against the use of that drug, as the employment of it is attended with much cruelty, as it is immediately rejected by vomiting, but not before it has laid the foundation of a violent and painful inflammation of the stomach, from which the animal suffers for weeks, but rarely dies. If it is absolutely necessary to use poison for cats, a little carbonate of baryta, mixed up with the soft roe of a red herring, is the most certain and speedy that can be employed, but a good keeper should know how to keep his preserves clear of vermin without the aid of poison.

Hedgehogs are undoubtedly destructive to eggs as well as to the young birds, and should be trapped in coverts in which pheasants are reared.

Among the other enemies to young pheasants that attack them occasionally may be mentioned adders, and even farm-yard ducks that have gained access to the coops.



## CHAPTER VI.

---

### MANAGEMENT OF PHEASANTS IN CONFINEMENT.

---

#### FORMATION OF PENS AND AVIARIES.

**H**AVING treated of pheasants as wild birds, their rearing and management in enclosed pens and aviaries have next to be considered. When pheasants are bred for turning out into the coverts, and not as merely ornamental aviary birds, the system of movable enclosures, constructed of rough hurdles, will be found far superior to any more elaborate contrivances, for, when the breeding birds are kept in the same place year after year, the ground becomes, in spite of all the care that may be bestowed on it, foul and tainted, disease breaks out even amongst the old birds, and the successful rearing of young ones is hopeless.

The pens should be situated in a dry situation, sandy or chalky if possible, but any soil not retentive of wet will answer. If the surface is sloping it is to be preferred, as the rain is less likely to render the ground permanently damp. Although cold is not injurious to the mature birds, and they require no special shelter, the south side of a hill or rising ground is to be chosen in preference, as the young stock are delicate. Common wattled hurdles, made seven feet long, and set up on end, make as good pens as can be desired; they should be supported by posts or fir poles driven firmly into the ground, with a horizontal pole at the top, to which the hurdles are bound by tarred cord, or, still better, very stout

flexible binding wire, which should also be used to secure them together at top and bottom. The posts should be inside the pen, as better calculated to resist any pressure from without.

The hurdles should rest on the ground without any opening below, and if they are sunk three or four inches below the surface, the pens will be more secure against dogs and foxes or any animals likely to scratch their way under. The size of these pens should be as large as convenient; for a cock and three to five hens—the utmost number that should be placed together—as many hurdles should be employed as will form a pen twenty-five to thirty-five feet square, the smaller containing 625 square or superficial feet of surface; the larger, which will require less than half as many more hurdles, containing nearly double the interior space, namely, 1225 square feet. If the birds are full winged, these enclosures must be netted over at the top; for this purpose old tanned herring netting, which can be bought very cheaply, will be found much better than wire-work, as the pheasants are apt, when frightened, to fly up against the top of the enclosure, and, if it be of wire, to break their necks or seriously injure themselves. Should netting be employed, several upright poles, with cross pieces at the top, are required to be placed at equal distances to support the netting, and prevent it hanging down into the interior of the pen. A much better plan is to leave the pen quite open at the top, and to clip one of the wings of each bird, cutting off twelve or fourteen of the flight feathers close but not into the quills. When the birds cannot fly they become much tamer, are more productive, and are not so apt to injure themselves by dashing about wildly, especially if there be, as is desirable, brushwood cover or faggots in the pen, under which they can run and conceal themselves. Some persons are in the habit of pinioning the birds by cutting off the last joint of the wing, thus removing permanently the ten primary quills, but the plan is not to be recommended, as the pinioned

birds are quite incapable of taking due care of themselves when turned out into the open, and are liable to fall a prey to ground vermin.

As illustrative of the mode in which a large number of birds can be successfully kept in one locality, I will describe the arrangements which I saw at the pheasantries belonging to Mr. Leno, a very successful rearer. The birds are kept in runs enclosed by hurdles between six and seven feet high. These are formed of stout straight larch laths nailed to cross pieces of oak or other strong wood, and are fastened to stout posts securely driven into the ground. As the posts are capable of being easily withdrawn and replaced, there is no difficulty in moving the pens year after year—a most important consideration for the preservation of the health of the birds. Moreover, by employing a greater or smaller number of hurdles and posts, pens of any required size may be constructed, so as to accommodate a larger or smaller number of birds. On my visit, the runs had recently been shifted on to new ground, which consisted of young hazel coppice, which had been partly cleared. The surface was covered with the dead leaves of last year's growth and with short underwood, affording ample opportunity for the birds to amuse themselves by scratching for insects and by seeking food amongst the leaves. The amount of undergrowth afforded another important advantage, that the birds, on the entrance of a stranger, could run under shelter, and so conceal themselves, instead of dashing about wildly, as they would otherwise have done. No roof or shelter of any kind was afforded them, had such been erected the birds would only have used it for roosting upon, and not for sleeping under. In each pen was a horizontal pole, supported about four feet from the ground by a post at each end. Across this was laid a number of stout branches and long faggots, forming a kind of shelter to which the birds could have recourse, and under which the hens would occasionally lay; but the chief advantage it affords is that of a roosting-place, elevated

from the ground, and so keeping the birds away from the cold damp soil during the night. The sloping arrangement of these branches is advantageous to the birds, as all of them have the flight feathers of one wing (not both) cut short; they are thus destitute of the power of flight, and consequently inclined branches, up which they can walk and down which they can descend without violence, are exceedingly useful. These runs, open as they are, afford all the shelter required, provided they are not placed on the north or east side of a hill or rising ground. Their advantage over permanent buildings is great; in the latter pheasants cannot be successfully reared, as the ground becomes tainted, epidemic disease breaks out, and the ground also becomes charged with the ova of the *Sclerostoma syngamus*, or gapeworm, which often causes great havoc amongst the young poults. Both of these evils may be in great measure avoided by shifting the runs as frequently as may be convenient. The runs may be made of any size, so as to accommodate one cock and three or four hens, or a larger number of birds. Care must be taken not to have them too small, as the birds when closely confined, often take to pecking one another's feathers—an evil which is occasionally carried on until the persecuted bird is killed. When runs are made small, the ground very rapidly becomes tainted, and the birds consequently diseased. The vigorous, healthy aspect of the numerous birds I saw at these pheasantries was evidently owing, in great part at least, to the large size of the inclosures, and the fresh ground on to which they are so frequently shifted. No nest-places are made or required; the hens generally drop their eggs about at random, and they should be looked for and collected at least twice a day. This is most important, as, if any eggs are chipped or broken the birds may acquire the bad habit of pecking them, which is quickly acquired by all others in the run, and will be found exceedingly difficult to eradicate. The food employed is good sound barley, with a certain proportion of buckwheat. This is varied by soft food consisting of meal,

with which, at times, a small proportion of greaves is mixed to supply the place of the animal food the pheasants would obtain in a state of nature. Acorns are occasionally employed, but the birds prefer grain. The food is strewed broadcast on the ground; and it is needless to say that a constant supply of clean fresh water is provided for the birds. The young are hatched under common barnyard fowls, and are reared on custard, biscuit, meal, rice, and millet, with occasionally a little hempseed—ants' eggs, though exceedingly advantageous, not being found in the locality.

The arrangements recommended by Mr. F. Crook vary somewhat in detail from those described, but are equally practical and effective. He writes:—"An order should be given to the ordinary wattled-hurdle makers to make a given quantity of six feet by six feet open hurdles, with well-pointed ends, twenty-four of these hurdles, when placed in position, will make a convenient-sized run, thirty-six feet every way; but preparation must be made for a doorway, and for covering over the whole of the hurdles inside the run with one and a half inch wire netting round the sides, and string netting for the top. For the size run specified there must be four posts, made with four-way T piece tops, to carry the netting; the posts to be placed equi-distant from each other, to properly divide off the interior centre space; from each upright should branch out movable perches about eighteen inches long, at different heights from the ground. The next and most important point is the arrangement of nesting-places. At the most retired portion of the run faggots should be placed, in bundles of three or more, arranged conical fashion, or piled as soldiers do their arms, leaving a good space open at the bottom; but before setting the faggots in their places, the earth must be dug out six inches deep, and filled in with dry loose sand or fine dry mould, and then place the faggots over the sand. There should be as many of these nesting-places as the space will afford, taking care that sufficient space is left between each to admit of easy access by

the birds and their keeper." Some writers recommend pens made of eight hurdles, each six feet long, giving a square of twelve feet in each side, and having an interior space of only 144 superficial feet; but these pens are too small for the health or comfort of the birds, for they are far more apt to fall into the evil habits of egg eating and feather plucking than when confined in larger runs.

With regard to the food of the old birds in the pens, the more varied it is the better. Good sound grain, such as maize, barley, buckwheat, malt, tail wheat, and oats, &c., may all be used. But maize should be used sparingly, as it is too fattening for laying pheasants or hens. Mr. Baily recommends strongly an occasional feed of boiled potatoes, of which the birds are exceedingly fond. He writes:—"For bringing pheasants home, or for keeping them there, we know of nothing equal to boiled potatoes. Let them be boiled with the skins whole, and in that state taken to the place where they are to be used. Before they are put down, cut out of each skin a piece the size of a shilling, showing the meal within. Place them at moderate distances from each other, and the birds will follow them anywhere."

Rice and damaged currants and raisins are very well for an occasional change, but should be sparingly used. A few acorns may be given from time to time, but their use in excess is apt to prove injurious. Mr. J. Fairfax Muckley, of Audnam, writes on their employment as follows:—"Three seasons ago I laid in a stock of acorns, and instructed the feeder to give the pheasants a few every day. They preferred them to other food. In one week I had ten dead birds. They were fat and healthy in every respect, with the exception of inflammation of the intestines. My conclusion is, that if allowed to have free access to acorns they eat more than they should, and consequently many die. Keepers frequently depend too much upon acorns."

With regard to the employment of animal food, such as horseflesh, greaves, &c., I believe its use, except in the very

smallest quantity, to be exceedingly injurious; nor do I approve of the spiced condiments so strongly recommended by the makers. The bodies of dead domestic animals can, however, be most advantageously utilized by allowing them to become thoroughly fly-blown, and then burying them under about a foot of soil in the pens, where the maggots go through the regular stages of growth, after which they work their way to the surface in order to effect their change into chrysalids. They furnish an admirable supply of insect food for the birds, and give them constant occupation and exercise in scratching in the ground. Utilised in this manner, the bodies of dead fowls, or any small domestic animals, are perfectly inoffensive, and the result is most advantageous to the birds.

The employment of crushed bones, as a substitute for the varied animal substances the pheasant feeds upon when in a wild state, is highly advantageous. Mr. F. Crook writes:—“We have seen many instances of game being perfectly cured of both eating their eggs and plucking each other, by the continual practice of giving a portion of well-smashed bones every day. These remarks apply more especially to the home pheasantries, in consequence of the absence of the natural shell stuff they pick up when at liberty, but we would recommend some to be thrown about the feeding grounds of the preserves, as the highly nutritious nature of the elements of smashed fresh bones conduces remarkably to keep the birds together, particularly in very wet seasons, when the condition of the land renders it impossible for them to scratch about to the same extent.” Should the aviary be situated on soil in which small stones are absent, these must be supplied; this is conveniently done by throwing in some fresh gravel once or twice a week; but it has been found by many pheasant rearers that small granite grit is far superior to any other material that can be supplied, and some of the most successful rearers are in the habit of having truckloads of this forwarded by rail from the granite quarries, solely for the use of their pheasants.

There is one point on which almost all the works treating on the management of pheasants are lamentably deficient, namely, enforcing the absolute necessity for a constant supply of fresh green vegetable food. The tender grasses in small pens are soon eaten, and the birds, pining for fresh vegetable diet, become irritable, feverish, and take to plucking each other's feathers. To prevent this, cabbages, turnip leaves—still better, waste lettuces from the garden, when going to seed—should be supplied as fast as they are eaten; the smaller the pen the greater the necessity for this supply. The late Dr. Jerdon, the distinguished author of "The Birds of India," when visiting the pheasantries in the Zoological Gardens, said, in his emphatic manner, "You are not giving these birds enough vegetable food. Lettuce! Lettuce!! Lettuce!!!" From my long experience in breeding gallinaceous birds of different species, I can fully indorse his recommendation.

Should these cultivated vegetables be not readily obtained, a good supply of freshly cut turves, with abundance of young grass and plenty of clover, should be furnished daily.

Instead of placing a cock and three to five hens in a pen, as recommended, some persons advocate putting cut-winged hens only in enclosures open at the top, so that they may be visited by the wild males. This method can only be followed in the vicinity of well-stocked coverts, and even under these conditions it is not always successful, the eggs frequently not being fertilised. A very practical correspondent writes as follows: "It is sometimes recommended to put pheasant hens into small enclosures open at the top, so that the wild cocks might get to them. I suppose generally that plan is successful, but in my own case it has failed entirely. I had plenty of eggs, but no chickens. My keeper gathered the eggs regularly and carefully, and they were duly set under common hens; but not one single egg came off. I know the wild cocks came close to the enclosure, but I never actually found one inside. I followed Baily's instructions implicitly;

my own impression was, I must say, that the wild cocks had not visited the hens." This appears an exceptional case, and may probably be due to some local conditions, such as the small size of the enclosures.

On the other hand, a second authority states: "On an estate with which I am well acquainted, the whole of the young birds, some 400, were reared from eggs produced by hens whose mates were wild birds. The pheasantry was constructed with an open top, and the wild cock birds regularly visited it. The tameness of these birds was remarkable, and I have frequently seen six or eight cock birds walking fearlessly about within a few yards of me while inspecting the birds. As an instance of the audacity of the wild bird, I may mention that a few years ago I kept five hen pheasants and one cock pheasant in a temporary covered pheasantry, the lower part being covered up to the height of two or three feet, and the upper part being constructed of wire stretched on poles. I noticed shortly after the birds had been put in that the wire was bulged inwards in several places, and could not imagine how it had been done. On watching, however, I found a wild cock pheasant was in the habit of regularly fighting with the confined male bird by flying up against the wire, the bird inside being by no means loth to accept the challenge. One morning, however, the wild bird was found inside, a nail having given way in one of his flights against the wire netting, being the cause of his unexpected capture. When discovered he had nearly killed the imprisoned cock bird, who was removed, and his adversary substituted. I may remark that those who have tried breeding from wild cocks will hardly, I fancy, return to the old system of keeping the cocks in confinement, as I have found that the birds bred from wild cocks are invariably stronger, and consequently easier to rear than those bred in the ordinary way."

There is no absolute necessity, however, for having recourse to the use of open pens, as the eggs of cut-winged birds, kept

in pheasantries of sufficient size, well fed, with a good variety of fresh vegetable food, and supplied daily with clean water, usually hatch quite well, although the chicks may not be as strong as those reared from eggs gathered out of nests in the open covert.

The construction of more ornamental and permanent aviaries has now to be spoken of, but will not require much consideration. Fixed aviaries are far inferior, as regards the health of the birds, to those that are movable, therefore, if possible, they should always be constructed so as to admit of their being shifted on to new ground as often as is convenient. The great cause of the comparatively small success that attends the rearing of pheasants in our Zoological Gardens arises from the fact that the birds are kept on the same spot year after year, and in aviaries that are not one-tenth of the size required for the health and comfort of the birds.

The plan of an ornamental aviary necessarily depends on the desires of the owner, and hardly comes within the scope of this work. Mr. Crook, who had much experience in erecting ornamental aviaries, writes as follows respecting their construction: "A neatly constructed lean-to building may be employed, facing south or south-west; ten feet wide or long, six feet deep from back to front, and six feet high at front of the highest part of the roof; the roof should project over the side eighteen inches to throw off the wet. The ground must be dug out under the house, and dry earth or sand be filled in. Faggots may be placed here as before directed, or slanting against the back wall; every precaution being taken to induce seclusion for the nests. For those pheasantries desired for strictly ornamental purposes the run may be made to any size agreeable to the wishes of the owner and the conveniences of the ground at command; or of any design in character with some buildings near at hand. These ornamental aviaries may be carried out to any extent, but cannot be made to move about; therefore the greatest

attention must be paid to any minute detail in construction to ensure the health and contentedness of the inmates. When it is possible, the pens or runs should be placed where there are some low-growing shrubs, or even currant or gooseberry bushes, as they afford good sheltering places, and it is quite possible that the hens will make their laying nests at the roots of some of them, which will be a benefit to the birds."

When the birds are left full winged in wire aviaries, and are wild, it will be found very advantageous to have a cord netting stretched some inches below the wire top, as otherwise the birds are very apt to injure themselves severely when they dash upwards on being alarmed. When it is required to handle the pheasants, precautions must be employed that are not needful in the case of fowls, for their extreme timidity causes them to struggle so wildly as often to denude themselves of a great portion of their plumage, or even to break or dislocate their limbs. They are best caught by the aid of a large landing-net, with which they can be secured when driven into an angle, formed by setting a large hurdle against the side or in the corner of the pen. Mr. Baily, in his practical little treatise, writes:—"The best way of catching them is with a net made of hazel rod, seven or eight feet long, forked at top. The fork is bent round, or rather oval shaped, forming a hoop long enough to take in the bird without injuring its plumage. It is then covered with netting loose enough to allow of its being placed on the bird without pressing it down to injure it, and tight enough to prevent it from turning round in the net to the detriment of its plumage. Where many birds have to be caught, it is expedited by the adoption of an expedient I will describe; and the plan is good, because it is always bad for the birds to be driven about, which they must be before they can be caught, if they are in a large pen. An extra hurdle should be made, to which a door should be joined on hinges. It should be three feet long. This should be placed by the side of one of those forming the pen, and the door being

open the birds should be gently driven into it ; then the door should be closed. They may then be taken with the hand or net. A pheasant should be caught with one hand, taking at the same time a wing and thigh, the other hand should be brought into play directly to prevent its struggling, and it may then be easily and safely held in one, taking both thighs and the tips of both wings in the hand at the same time. It takes two persons to cut the wings. They should always be held with their heads towards the person holding them."

Since the first publication of this work the plans advocated in it have been very generally tested and discussed. The remarks of one of the writers contain so many useful details that I am glad to reproduce the more practical portion of his letters.

"The advice offered with reference to pheasant pens or aviaries is as easy and inexpensive of adoption as it is good. By carefully following the excellent instructions fully set forth in the work upon pheasants by Mr. Tegetmeier—to whom the thanks of all lovers of the bird are due—I succeeded during the spring of 1875 in securing from thirty-five hens one thousand eggs. Forty birds similarly treated produced the following season 1500 ; last year forty-one hens presented us 1600 ; while this—so far as it has yet passed—offers promise of a still better return.

"The fertility of our eggs is most satisfactory, very nearly all proving fruitful, the few failing to hatch containing chicks, which through accident merely had not reached maturity. Here, again, I must gratefully acknowledge the excellent practical instructions proffered by Mr. Tegetmeier relating to feeding specially and management generally. We take all the pheasants with which our pens are supplied from early hatchings, care being observed that a due admixture of wild birds' eggs are placed in these first sittings, thus securing a thorough change of blood.

"On or about Sept. 1 the young birds are caught up, the

strongest selected, one cock to five hens, and, with a wing cut, placed in their future home. They require no further attention beyond the frequent supplying of fresh food and water twice or thrice a day, retrimming the cut wing excepted.

“ Our aviary here being within easy flight of natural coverts, we adopt clipping in preference to pinioning, since, when the egg harvest closes, by extracting the crippled feathers, a gradual recovery of power enables the birds one by one to effect escape; the exodus thus permitted being generally fully accomplished in sufficient time for a thorough cleaning and preparation of the aviary in readiness for its proposed future young occupants. One of the great secrets of success lies in variety of dry and liberality of green food, together with a generous supply of frequently changed water, gravel or road grit, ashes, chalk, and pounded bones.

“ I now propose offering a few suggestions touching more particularly the position, construction, and general management of the pheasant pens or aviaries. It may, however, be premised that their size and the numbers of birds proposed to be kept, greatly modifies many minor matters of detail, with reference not only to the health, but also to the comfort of the prisoners. On the all-important question of site—fair contiguity to the keeper’s cottage should be observed; for if placed at too great a distance, a laxity, in winter more especially, of that solicitude so essential to their welfare, is likely to be engendered; while on the other hand close proximity, above all should there be many children, may, with all their custodian’s care, prove the cause of great and irrevocable mischief. Total isolation, again, in the recesses of a deep, secluded covert, renders the birds so nervously sensitive that they are apt, upon the slightest unexpected excitement, to lose all self-control, dash about, and thus risk eggs, limbs, and even life.

“ Our pens are placed within five yards of, and parallel to, a leading carriage drive, a thoroughfare daily in use.

From earliest youth, therefore, the birds are more or less inured to the ever-changing sights and sounds incidental to ordinary traffic. Their thus seeing and hearing all going on around gradually enables them to acquire such an amount of courage, that curiosity usurps the place of fright; the cocks crowing joyously yet defiantly, while the hens peer inquisitively, yet fearlessly, through the lattice of their harems. The pens should be sufficiently shielded by trees, so as to insure in very sunny weather a grateful shade; nevertheless, too much leafy shelter is apt to prove provocative of damp and cold. They should also, while enjoying a southern aspect, be well protected from the east wind. Thus placed the birds are better left without any well meant but fanciful attempts at further increasing their comfort. The little matters above enumerated excepted, the more they are exposed to the elements and permitted to rough it, the healthier and more robust they will become.

“As in our present case here, so it frequently occurs that insufficient space militates against that annual shifting of aviaries on to new ground, so often recommended, and upon which, so far as my experience serves me, where the utmost attention to scrupulous cleanliness has been observed, unnecessary stress is laid.

“After the laying season, when our birds have availed themselves of the liberty accorded them, the pens are completely denuded of their contents. The ground is trenched spade deep, thickly sown with unslacked lime, then covered with from two to three inches of fresh clean dry loam, and finally freely moistened with water through an ordinary garden-rosed watering-pot, when any floating lime dust is effectually disposed of, and the young birds may with safety be introduced.

“Our aviary, in its entirety, measures in width about 27ft., and length 108ft., there being, however, three transverse divisions, four square compartments are thus formed. A small trench, one foot in depth, is dug around the whole

structure. A piece of stout wire netting, one foot six inches in width, placed with one edge in the bottom of the trench, has its other laced with wire to the hurdles, up the outside of which it extends nine inches, when the earth is filled in, and rammed. The inclosure is thus rendered fox, cat, and rabbit-proof; it has further attached to it 'gorse bavins,' thus securing warmth and privacy. The whole of the other portions have now strained over them stout  $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. mesh galvanised wire netting, the top only carefully left free, for ingress and egress of wild birds. Inside each compartment, and parallel with the divisions, is now placed a row of bush bavins, one against the other, tightly pressed together, forming an inverted letter V. On the apex of these faggots the birds love to perch, preen, and doze, while a secure retreat in case of sudden fright is offered by the little tunnel left at the base. A few faggots may also for a similar purpose be placed leaning against the sides and corners of the inclosure, those angles where the doors are hung excepted.

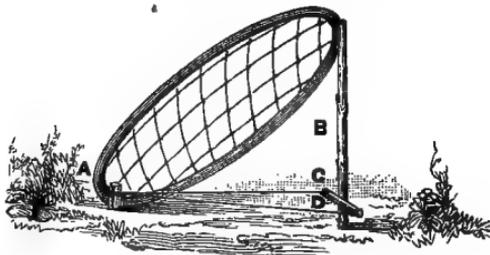
"We have also two smaller pens, alike in all respects, and attached to those already described, but in measurement only 10ft. by 7ft. These are used for the temporary confinement of any quarrelsome, egg-destroying, or otherwise refractory bird, who can thus, until its wing is sufficiently strong for flight, remain. One of the hurdles dividing these small pens from their neighbours—as, indeed, in each of the interior divisions—should be easily removable to the end, that the birds can at pleasure be driven right through into the smaller pens for the purpose of capture, wing-clipping, &c.

"The introduction and placing about occasionally of freshly-cut fir tree branches is judicious. With reference to aliment, the greater the variety offered the better; and for a thoroughly trustworthy detail upon this vital point, again I gratefully add, *vide* 'Tegetmeier.' Regularity in the hours of feeding, however, is as essential as is the quality of food administered—three times diurnally, any unfinished *débris* of the previous meal having first been carefully removed, should

the repasts be neatly and delicately served, not forgetting that, while all required is offered with no niggard hand, over-lavish generosity, only too often the mere promptings of laziness, ought most carefully to be avoided.

“Powerless are the prisoners to escape those fatal miasmatic vapours speedily generated by decaying vegetable and animal matter, which, when permitted to daily be trampled into the floors of the dwelling, are ever within a few inches, be it recollected, of their respiratory organs. In connection with this matter also, it is wise to have duplicate shallow circular galvanised iron water pans of about eighteen inches in diameter. They are light, and consequently more likely to undergo that thorough and frequent cleansing so necessary.”

Coverts may be stocked either with wild birds or with those hatched in pens that have never been at liberty. Wild birds caught at the commencement of the year, not later than the middle of January, are healthier and more prolific than young birds that have never been allowed to fly. When caught, they should at once be put into large pens on fresh ground, having had the flight feathers of one wing cut off, when, if they are properly fed, they will become fairly tame before the



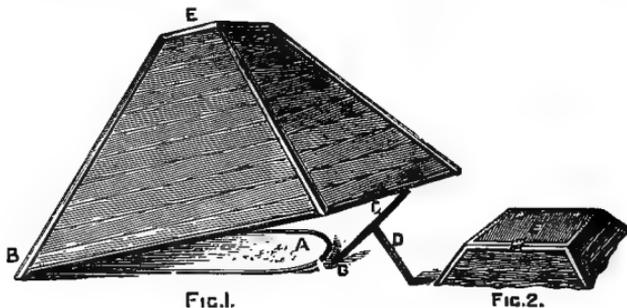
breeding season. However tame they may become they should not be kept more than one, or at the most two seasons, when their wings should be allowed to grow and other birds captured to supply their place. Other modes are adopted for capturing the wild birds. The above very simple form of trap is described by Mr. J. E. Harting, which is perfectly efficacious for the purpose required. It is merely a modifica-

tion of the old-fashioned sieve trap, so arranged as to be self-acting, or, in other words, to require no watching. The accompanying sketch will make all clear. A is a hoop off a large cask, covered with slack netting. At the point where it touches the ground a peg is driven in, to which the hoop is tied, or, as it were, hinged. Another short peg is driven in at D, on the top of which rests a cross-piece C, above which again comes the long upright which supports the hoop. From each end of the cross-piece C, a piece of twine is carried to D, the twine being only a very little way off the ground. This acts as a trigger, and the moment a bird feeding under the hoop comes in contact with the twine, the cross-piece C is jerked away, and the trap falls.

Some breeders prefer large baskets six feet square by one foot deep, made of strong willow covered with canvas, to the sieve. This is propped up securely, and the pheasants feed under it for several days before they are caught. It is then raised by a single stick, from which a long wire or cord proceeds to a tree or shelter many yards distant. This is for the purpose of pulling away the stick and catching the birds that are feeding underneath it. Open crates are sometimes recommended to be used in the same way, but they are not advantageous, as the birds injure themselves in the endeavour to escape.

Another plan of a somewhat similar character, which has proved most successful in use, is the catcher represented on the next page. It is made of deal, to be as light as possible, and can be painted brown. The size at the bottom should be about 2ft. 4in. square, and at the top about 1ft. square, covered with a lid (Fig. 2), to enable the bird to be removed. To set it, as shewn in the sketch, a bender is placed round from A to B, care being taken that it does not quite reach the front. Two sticks, C and D, are used, a notch should be cut in C about 6in. from the bottom, to admit the top of stick D; the lower end of C resting against the bender; and when the catcher is placed on

the top of stick C the whole is held up by D, the bender being about 3in. from the ground. When the bird steps on the bender the trap falls and secures it. If the size described is used, the birds will hardly ever damage themselves. Where pheasants are to be caught, the catcher may be placed on the ground some time before using, propped up with one stick only, and some white peas strewn under-



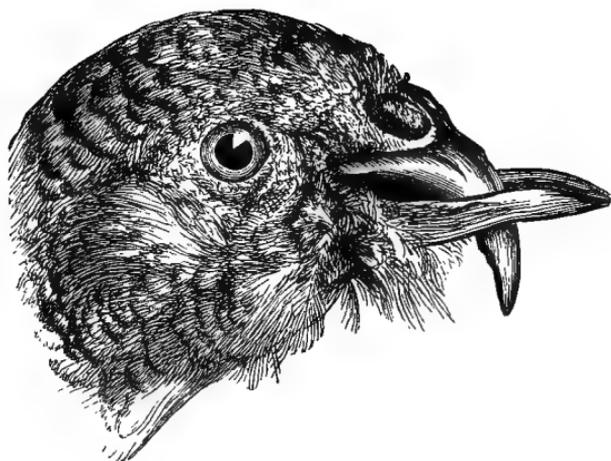
neath, and nowhere else. With this trap it is no trouble to catch nearly every bird in the covert, however mild the season.

The best baskets for the transport of pheasants for short distances are those made of close brown wicker; in shape they should resemble a basin turned upside down, the part corresponding to the foot of the basin being uppermost, and forming the only opening into the basket. Before being used this opening should be covered with canvas, which is to be closely stitched down half way round, previously to the birds being placed inside, and firmly secured afterwards. In these baskets they are free from observation and molestation when travelling by rail or carrier, and from the baskets being close and circular they are much less liable to injure their plumage than when sent in more open and angular packages. In forwarding live birds care should always be taken to attach a stout and somewhat loose cord across the top of the basket, in order to serve as a convenient handle by which it can be lifted with one hand, otherwise, in the hurry of transit, the railway porters, who cannot be expected to use both hands in

lifting every package, are certain to catch it up suddenly by one side, and the birds are often severely injured by being suddenly and violently thrown against the opposite one.

The consideration of the best means of arranging for the transport of birds over long distances and by shipboard is given at length in the Appendix.

The vignette represents the head of a hen pheasant with a singular beak, the upper mandible having passed between the rami of the lower. The bird was found dead from starvation. It is evident that the deformity was caused by the bird flying against a branch; the blow bending the upper mandible and causing it to pass through the lower.



## CHAPTER VII.

### MANAGEMENT OF PHEASANTS IN CONFINEMENT (CONTINUED).

#### LAYING AND HATCHING.



F the laying in aviaries there is but little to be said. The birds usually drop their eggs about at random, consequently they should be looked after, and collected frequently, so as to prevent as far as possible their being broken, which is almost certain to establish the destructive habit of egg eating. Sometimes, however, hen pheasants will take to concealed nests, and instances are not unknown of their sitting and hatching successfully in confinement. A correspondent states: "In 1852 I had a cock and three hens in a small place (I will not dignify it by the name of an aviary, for it is open at the top, and the birds are pinioned or have their wings cut); one of the hens made a nest, and sat and hatched five young ones. These, unfortunately, the other pheasants killed directly they came from under the mother. In 1853, the same hen sat again on eleven eggs, and hatched seven, when I let her out into my small garden, and a better mother I never saw; she would allow no strangers to come near her without flying at them. At the end of seven weeks the gapes killed them all. It was a curious sight to see the old pheasant make her nest of ivy-leaves and hay, the former of which she always used to cover her eggs with when she left her nest, doing so by

standing on the edge, and throwing the leaves over her back. The same hen sat again in 1854."

Mr. G. F. Woodrow (Keeper to the Earl of Denbigh, Newnham Paddox, Lutterworth), writing on the subject, stated: "I have half an acre of young plantation inclosed for a pheasantry and open at the top, so that the wild cock birds can go in and out. I had over thirty hen pheasants and three cocks, all with their wings cut. About ten weeks ago a hen pheasant wanted to sit on the last egg that she laid; I took it from her, and disturbed her every day, but she persisted in sitting without an egg for more than a week; at last I took pity on her. One evening when I had gathered the eggs I put sixteen under her, and she sat and hatched thirteen birds. She allowed me to lift her off the nest, and I took her and her young and put them in a hen coop, and she has reared them well, and, quite as tame as any of my hens that I have rearing pheasants, allows me to drag the coop on to fresh ground, and never flutters. As soon as I throw the food in front of the coop she commences calling her young. They are now about the size of landrails, and the whole of them living."

To prevent the fatal habit of eating the eggs, no care should be spared, as it is entirely subversive of any hope of success in rearing. As before stated, it may be in great part prevented by the frequent collection of the eggs. Mr. F. Crook truly remarks: "The male bird in confinement frequently takes to pecking the eggs, at first only for want of something more natural to do. Having no space, no fields and copses to roam about and amuse himself in, he pecks and pushes the egg about. At last it gets chipped, and he tastes of its contents, and he will not then leave it until consumed, and the abominable habit is confirmed in him. As it is, usually the male bird that commits these vexing faults, a loose hurdle forming a corner pen, into which he can be driven, will be found most useful, as he should only be allowed amongst the hens after they have laid their eggs for

the day ; and all having been removed, a wooden egg may be exchanged for the real one, which will soon tire him out ; and the bad habit may be cured, and no loss of time occur in the breeding season. But whether the birds are troublesome or not in this respect, the attendants must make periodical visits to the breeding pens for the purpose of collecting the eggs, as they should never be allowed to remain about."

There is no doubt that bad management and improper feeding tend to promote this serious evil. The frequent disturbance of the birds by the inquisitiveness of visitors, bad and improper stimulating food, without a sufficiency of green vegetable diet, want of cleanliness in the pen, an insufficient or dirty supply of water, and want of grit to assist digestion, all aid in developing the habit. Mr. J. F. Dougall, in his "Shooting Simplified," suggests the following mode of preventing the practice when once established: "In pheasantries means should be taken to prevent the eggs being destroyed by the male bird ; and as it is impossible to keep continual watch, the hen should be induced to seek a dark secluded corner by forming for her an artificial nest covered thinly with straw. Under this straw have a net of mesh exactly wide enough to allow the egg to drop through into a box below, filled with soft seeds or shellings, leaving only a few inches between ; the cock bird cannot then reach the egg, which falls uninjured on the soft seeds below, and is safely removed."

Mr. Leno writes: "I have invariably found the cocks to be the culprits. As soon as a pecked egg is found, the cock bird should be removed, and the hens left by themselves for a few days, to see whether he is or is not the guilty one ; before putting in another cock with the hens, fill up the shell of the broken egg with soft soap, which the fresh bird may try his hand at. In case the first cock has been at mischief long enough to teach the hens, there is no saving the eggs, unless they are watched and the eggs picked up immediately they are laid, or by partitioning part of the pen

off, and straining some galvanised wire netting across the inclosure six inches off the ground, the mesh being of a sufficient size to allow the eggs to drop through as soon as laid on to some moss or chaff; the hens should be driven into the wired inclosure early in the morning, and let out again late in the evening—food and water, of course, must be placed in a small trough for them.”

Mr. Fairfax Muckley, of Audnam, Stourbridge, says: “My pheasantries are large, and of considerable extent. My method is this: In the beginning of April I have a bundle of larch bushes placed on each corner of the pheasantries, leaving only room behind for one bird, and a little hole in the bushes for the hens to creep into; then make a place on the ground behind the bushes and put two or three sham ground glass eggs, and also place a few anywhere about the pheasantries; they then become accustomed to see these sham eggs and try to break them, but finding they cannot do so, they leave the real ones alone. The hens are also induced to go into the corners of the pheasantries and lay to the sham eggs. The great thing is to have these in every way like real ones. Those generally used are useless, being either too heavy or too light, and wrong in appearance. I may add that the oftener the eggs are collected the better; but care should be taken not to disturb the hens when behind the bushes. I had two very fine cock birds sent me; they ate the eggs in the beginning, but by continually having perfectly-made sham eggs before them they are quite cured, and over one hundred eggs have been collected out of their pens. It is a good plan, when a hen has just laid, to take the egg away and put a sham one in the place, particularly when you know they eat them. At the end of the season have the sham eggs collected for other seasons.”

The glass eggs manufactured by Mr. Muckley are most efficacious in preventing this destructive habit.

In consequence of the removal of the eggs as soon as deposited, and the birds not sitting, the number laid by the

hens in confinement is greatly in excess of that produced by them in a wild state, sometimes as many as twenty-five or thirty being laid by one hen. This extreme prolificacy tends to exhaust the birds, and it will be found most advantageous to turn them out when they have finished laying, and to supply their places by young poults.

It not unfrequently happens that a greater number of eggs are required for hatching under farmyard hens than are produced by the birds in the pheasantries; in such cases the surplus eggs in the nests of the wild birds may be advantageously collected. This, however, may be done in a right or a wrong way. They should be taken before the hen pheasant begins to sit; and if removed one at a time every other day as the bird is laying, they are certain not to have been partly hatched.

Richard Jeffries, in a most graphic article on the pleasures of pheasant rearing, describing the gathering of the eggs, truly says: "Unfortunately nothing is more easy to find than a pheasant's nest. Like a cockney looking for a home in the suburbs, the hen pheasant seems to prefer a lively situation near a thoroughfare, with a good view of anything that may be going on. It needs no great practice to catch the glance of the bright beady eye among the roots of the roadside-hedgerow, or to distinguish the grey mottled plumage among the grass and nettles in the ditch below. Look under that heap of fallen boughs, and as likely as not there are the green-grey eggs dropped under the very outermost, where there is scarcely a pretence at cover, although, had she taken the trouble to force her way one half-yard further, the hen might have laid them safe out of sight of all but ground vermin. So by dint of poking about among the grass and the branches and brambles, by looking under furze bushes and in hedgerows, and in the cavities formed at the foot of tree trunks, you may come upon a good number of nests in the afternoon, should birds be tolerably plentiful. Very likely indeed you have found too many eggs to be accommo-

dated under the sitting hens at your disposal. Some must be left, while other brood mothers are sought. Whether on your second visit you find those you left, as you left them, depends greatly upon circumstances. If you have a profusion of rooks about your place, the chances are much against it. For those omnivorous gluttons have as decided a partiality for pheasant eggs as any ball-going gourmand for those of the plover. They have overrun your woods. They sit swinging and cawing on each projecting bough that commands a prospect. They walk the slopes of your fields, one eye closely scanning the soil for insects, the other sweeping all the points of the compass. Nothing escapes their observation. When they see you out for an object they follow you and mark each movement. We have very little doubt they speedily learn to suspect your intention, and when they see you stoop in a likely spot, they fly down to institute an investigation whenever your back is turned. In no other way can we possibly account for the wholesale wreck of eggs that had been spared and sat upon until you visited them in your walk. And if you doubt who are the culprits, try the ordeal by taste, and strychnine a nestful of eggs. You will find the bodies of the black delinquents strewed round the fragments of the shells.

“Nothing can be prettier than the broods of young pheasants as they are hatched off, tame as chickens—although more graceful and active—running from the shell, and beginning forthwith to peck about for a living. Unfortunately there are other members of the animated creation who watch their growth and their movements with even keener and more immediate interest than yourself. For some four months to come you mean neither to shoot nor eat your confiding protégés; but they are surrounded by sharp-set carnivora who propose themselves that pleasure on the earliest possible opportunity. We do not assert that those nuisances the rooks are dangerous in this stage of the pheasant breeding, although we should deem it imprudent to trust them too far.

And there a weasel is watching, popping his head at intervals out of different holes in the neighbouring bank, undeterred by the fate of several of his family, who have already been trapped there and gibbeted. But more dangerous than hawk or weasel are the jackdaws. For, as these vociferous birds bear comparatively respectable characters, they are more likely to be indulged with a licence they abuse. We know them to be *bavards*: we cannot deny the family tendency to kleptomania. But we are in the way of believing chattering to be the sign of a frank, shallow nature, and we are apt to condone the thefts that are perpetrated with no view to profit. In reality, the jackdaw is a deep hypocrite—a robber and a bloody-beaked murderer. He chatters his way from branch to branch above the coops with the most unconcerned air in the world—just as a human thief walks, whistling, with his hands in his pockets, towards the prey he means to make a snatch at. Then, when he sees himself unnoticed, the jackdaw stills his chatter and makes his stealthy swoop; and in this way, watching while your watcher's back is turned, he massacres a whole family of your innocents, and the hawks and weasels get the credit of the crime. But, after all, a gun kept upon the spot generally inspires a salutary dread.

“Many of your young birds survive the perils of their cheeperhood; then the long grass in the neighbouring bits of covert becomes alive with them, and once in that stage they are comparatively safe. Thenceforward till the autumn they feed and thrive, strengthen and fatten. And, sport, sale, and the autumn game course out of the question, what can be pleasanter or prettier in the way of sounds or sights than the young birds learning to crow in your coverts as you saunter out before breakfast, or scattered about your lawn as you dine, with open windows, of a summer evening?”

The most successful mode of rearing pheasants is to adopt, in those situations where the conditions are favourable, what may be termed the more natural system, such as has been

followed most successfully for some twenty years on the estate of Sir Walter Gilbey.

The details of the management will show that the success is simply owing to the pheasants being reared under natural, sound sanitary conditions. The number raised annually varies between 3500 and 4000. The largest covert on the estate is closely wooded on heavy, damp, unfavourable land. It is eighty-two acres in extent. Then there are two others, one of fifty-six acres and another of thirty-two acres, and in addition there are some three or four hundred birds dispersed on other parts of the estate. No birds whatever are penned up. They are all allowed to lay in the coverts, and the eggs are collected and hatched under farmyard hens. It is easy to appreciate the strong vitality of the eggs, and the strength of the chickens that they produce, when they are collected from well fed birds flying under natural conditions in the open.

In order that an abundance of eggs should be produced, the wild pheasants are fed freely for about six weeks before they begin to lay. They have barley meal mixed with a certain proportion of Spratt's crissel for their first morning meal, and afterwards soaked wheat and oats. Of the latter they are particularly fond. As fattening food is not advantageous for laying birds, no maize is used. The eggs are collected daily, and a sharp look out is kept for the rooks, which one season destroyed more than 500 eggs, in addition to nearly fifty eggs from the hen turkey birds, which are allowed to nest out and rear their young while in the coverts, the turkeys and pheasants agreeing perfectly well together. When the young pheasants are hatched the coops under which they are placed are not crowded together, as is too commonly the custom, but placed at long distances apart, never nearer than thirty yards, consequently the young pheasants have free and untainted range, and find insects and food for themselves. For the first nine or ten days they are fed three times a day, and this is done so judiciously that no stale food is left from one meal to another. The food

consists of barley meal of the best quality, boiled eggs rubbed through a coarse sieve; white biscuit meal is also used, and some crissel is rubbed up with it.

There are no bottoms to the coops, which are always moved on to fresh ground twice a day, morning and night, so that the young birds never rest on foul ground. The fronts are not closely shut up, as is too often the case, but a board is placed against them, and they are painted white, a colour which, being strange, is not appreciated by foxes.

The covert annually yields about 2000 head of game, which must be owing to the good management, inasmuch as the soil is heavy, and in wet weather particularly damp. No quack remedies are used in the feeding of these birds, which are amply supplied with grit, the particular variety employed being fine granite grit. This is most greedily eaten by the birds, and is purchased by the truck load. Granite contains, in addition to the extremely hard quartz, which assists in the grinding of the food in the gizzard, other minerals essential to healthy growth, such as lime, potash, iron, &c., in the form of felspar and mica. There is another point to which I may call attention. At the end of the season the head keeper carefully goes round the coverts, and any bird that he can detect that shows the slightest sign of having been wounded, or that is not in the pink of condition, is at once despatched, so as to leave nothing but healthy and vigorous birds to breed from.

Now, it may be asked, to what is the long continued success of the pheasants on this estate due. There can be but one answer. To the good sanitary arrangements, to the rational method of feeding and management adopted by an unusually intelligent keeper. So far from the system being expensive it is exceedingly economical, and the result is as satisfactory as it is possible to conceive, for there are more strong, vigorous, and healthy birds produced on this estate in proportion to the acreage than in any other that I am acquainted with. On several of the estates not far distant,

many of which possess greater advantages than Elsenham, disease has been in many cases most prevalent, and, of course, there is always the danger of birds suffering from the typhoid epidemic coming into the coverts, and tainting the soil by their excrement.

It is hardly necessary to state that great care is taken in selecting broody hens. No fowls with the infectious skin disease known as "favus" are ever chosen, and hens with scurfy legs, which invariably infect the young pheasants, are rejected. The result of the sanitary precautions dictated by common sense is that, though a very large number of birds are reared on the estate, infectious enteritis has never appeared amongst them, and the birds, bred naturally, are strong, hardy, and vigorous.

This method may be contrasted with that pursued by another well-known breeder, who proceeds on a very different system. I allude to that which has been recommended by Mr. Christopher W. Wilson, of Rigmaden Park, Westmoreland, of keeping laying pheasants in small movable pens, which can be easily shifted so as to be over fresh ground. These pens are made with close sides of thin  $\frac{1}{2}$ in. boards, the exact dimensions being 9ft. square and 3ft. high, and covered at the top with  $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. string netting. Into each is placed a cock pheasant and six hens. No further shelter was provided, as the exposure to the rain is, as is well known, not injurious to these birds. The eggs are collected every time the birds are fed, and the pens shifted daily on to fresh ground.

The plan is said to have proved exceedingly successful, one breeder, who has used the method for seven years, obtaining 40,000 eggs from pens each containing six hens and a cock.

The advantage of making these pens of thin light wood is manifest. They are cheaper to construct, costing only 10s. each complete; the sides, when the pens are taken to pieces for storage during the winter, occupy much less space, and the wood, being thin, does not absorb so much water during

rain, and is dried quicker by the wind and sun ; and the pens are readily shifted by one person. The eggs are removed by shifting the netting at the top, and taken out by means of a small 3in. or 4in. landing net.

There are many localities in which such a plan, should it be as advantageous as has been represented to me, would be exceedingly convenient. It is needless to say that the sanitary precaution of shifting the pens every day should be rigidly insisted upon. If the ground is allowed to become foul by keeping the birds on the same space for several days, disease would inevitably ensue ; but, small as the space is, in consequence of the birds being continually over fresh, untainted ground, I am assured they do exceedingly well. I should have imagined that the number of birds in so small a pen would have been too great, but I am told that six hens have done as well in these small movable pens as a less number. Although I have had no experience of this mode of keeping pheasants, nor have seen it put into practice, I think it is quite worthy of the attention of all pheasant rearers ; therefore I have great pleasure in publishing this account. It is obvious that the plan possesses one great advantage over the use of large open pens—namely, it is not necessary to pinion the birds or cut the wing feathers, consequently at the end of the laying season they can be let out into the open with full security against the attacks of dogs and foxes. The pens can be strengthened by a small lath or bar screwed across each corner, and to this can be tied a spruce branch, under which the hens can lay, and the netting, I should have said, is most readily secured by being tied down to 1½in. screw eyes. Another advantage arising from the plan of frequently shifting the pens is that a supply of fresh grass is provided by each movement.

Many pheasant rearers are so short-sighted as to recruit their stock of eggs by purchase, forgetting that in the great majority of cases these eggs are stolen, either from their own or from other preserves. In some cases the keepers them-

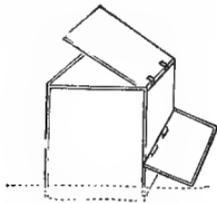
selves purloin the eggs and sell them to the dealers, from whom they are perhaps repurchased by the owner of the very estate from whence they were abstracted. As an example of the mode in which these frauds are perpetrated, I may adduce the following example, furnished by a correspondent : "On a small estate in Sussex there was a pheasantry with about seventy-five birds, and when the laying commenced, the eggs were taken up carefully two or three times a day; the keeper had these eggs out as he got the hens ready to sit, which was three or four times a week, as a very large number of hens were kept. A book was kept, in which were entered the eggs laid each day, the eggs given out being also entered in a second column, and the number of birds hatched in a third; and the keeper was directed to preserve all the eggs not hatched or bad, so that they might be added to the number of birds, and the total of birds hatched and bad eggs compared with the eggs laid. The first ten or twelve hens brought out good broods of from thirteen to seventeen birds each. Afterwards they decreased, and in many cases there were only three, and even as low as one bird in a brood. The eggs were never more than a day or two old when first sat upon, we had often hens waiting for the eggs, and everything was most favourable for a large return of birds. At this time some suspicion was entertained, and for a time the keeper was more closely looked after, when the broods at once came up to twelve and fourteen birds. But, unfortunately, the same watchful care was not continued, and at the end of the season it was found that he was short upwards of seven hundred eggs, and that he had sold upwards of thirty-five pounds worth. The sitting-house was a first-rate one for the purpose—large, roomy, and dry. The keeper's plan was to keep back a portion of good eggs out of each setting, and substitute bad ones in their place. I am very far indeed from saying that this is a common occurrence; for I am glad to say that most keepers are as anxious about their charges as their employers."

From the indisposition shown by the pheasant to incubate in confinement, it is necessary in all cases to have recourse to the hens of the domestic fowl as foster parents. Various opinions are offered as to the breed of fowls most suitable for the purpose. There can, however, be no doubt that it should be one of a moderate size, and not too prolific in egg producing, as it is essential that the mother hen should keep with the poults as long as possible, which she is not likely to do after she commences laying. Silky fowls are strongly recommended by some, and they unquestionably constitute admirable mothers. M. Vekemans, of the Antwerp Zoological Gardens, where rare pheasants are reared more successfully than in any similar establishment in Europe, employs half-bred silkies; and the late Mr. Stone, of Scyborwen, fully indorsed his opinion. These half-bred silkies are good sitters, admirable mothers, and keep a long time with the young. The ordinary bantams sometimes recommended are undoubtedly too small, not being able to cover the poults when of any size. The employment of pure bred game hens is strongly recommended by many breeders of pheasants, as they will defend their chicks against any enemies that may attack them, though their natural wildness renders their management somewhat difficult at times; any small, tame, ordinary hens will answer if known as good nurses, and none others should be employed.

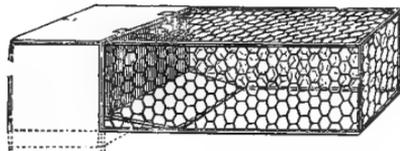
Hens with feathered legs are not desirable, as they are very frequently afflicted with what is known as "scurfy legs," a very obnoxious disease, which is caused by minute parasites that breed under the scales, causing rough swellings. These parasites extend to the young pheasants, and many coverts are infested with scurfy-legged pheasants in consequence.

It is the common custom to set the hens in close boxes, with little or no ventilation, crowded together in sitting houses. Under these conditions the nests swarm with vermin, the sitting hens become irritable and break their eggs; and when the young pheasants come out they are

infested with fleas and lice, and are nearly devoured alive. Moreover, the dry, stifling air of these places is destructive to the vitality of the unhatched birds, numbers of which die in the shell either before or at the period of hatching. Every poultry keeper knows that no nests are so prolific of strong healthy chickens as those that the hens "steal" under hedges or in copses or concealed places, from whence they emerge with strong flourishing broods that put to shame the delicate, sickly youngsters reared in the close air and dry over-heated nests of a hatching-house. The nearer we can imitate Nature the better—and if the hens hatching pheasants' eggs can be set on the ground, covered over with a ventilated coop—more for concealment than warmth—and this surrounded by a wire run, into which the hen can come out, feed,



HATCHING BOX.



BOX AND RUN COMPLETE.

drink, and, above all, dust herself, at her will, the eggs will be found to hatch out much more abundantly than when they are set in the vermin-infested, crowded pigeon holes adopted by many keepers. Such nesting boxes may be a cheaply constructed box, as shown in the woodcut. The nest should be on the ground, there being no bottom to the box; and if the sides and the wire work are sunk into the earth, and the latter is sparrow and rat proof, the hen may be supplied once daily with food and water without entailing any further trouble. But some dry ashes should be given in which she can dust herself, and it is needless to say that the larger the wire inclosure can be made the better.

In confirmation of my views on the subject of hatching, I have much pleasure in quoting the following practical

observations of Mr. F. Crook, who states:—"The fault usually existing is, that an over-careful, pampering system is adopted, and miserable broods are the result. I have experimented in a manner which leaves no doubt upon the subject. Upon one occasion I was anxious to test the fertility of certain pheasants' eggs, and continued to remove the eggs from a nest in the woods until I found the hen desirous of sitting. I left twelve eggs in the nest, and I sat thirteen at home under a hen; the pheasant brought out twelve birds, while at home I only had three miserable birds. Similar results have many times occurred since. As a rule, the home hatching places are too confined in area, the hens are fed too near the nests, and are not compelled to remain off the eggs long enough, and no amount of wetting or sprinkling with water, either hot or cold, recommended by some writers, will compensate for a due supply of fresh air. Birds in the woods select a dry spot, sheltered from the rains as much as possible. Sometimes they will carry dry leaves, soft, short straw, hay, and feathers; at other times the nest is made in a hollow at the root of a tree, and the eggs are laid on the loose mould; or under thick bushes, and covered with coarse grass; but in every case the nest is *never stifled*, having the freest circulation of air surrounding it. If such natural precautions alone are used, greater success may be looked for at home than when the nests are made up in quiet, warm, small places, where the birds have but little room to move; and the eggs get nothing but a foetid atmosphere to destroy the life that lies beneath the shell. The term of incubation of pheasants' eggs varies considerably. I have hatched them at home at all times from twenty-two to twenty-seven days, but in the woods they invariably turn out about the twenty-fourth day. Those which hatch at the most natural time of twenty-four days turn out to be the finest and healthiest birds. There is some care required in marking the dates and number of eggs set in each nest for hatching, as by a little forethought in this respect, great advantages may be obtained by saving

time, and retaining the services of the sitting hen. Over each nest the date should be distinctly pencilled, thus  $\frac{14}{16-4-96}$  which means fourteen eggs were set on April 16, 1896. About the ninth day the eggs should be examined, and all those which appear perfectly clear, as when first set, should be laid on one side as useless for hatching, but as perfectly good for feeding the poults."

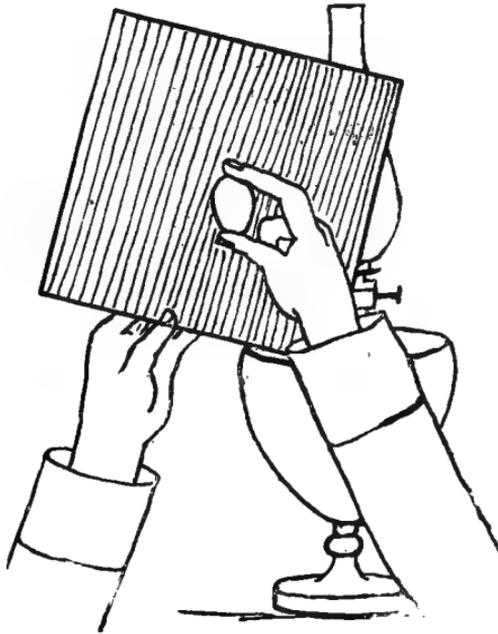
This examination of the eggs after they have been sat on for a few days is exceedingly desirable, as those that are unfertilised may be removed, when they serve as food for the poults, and leave more room for such as contain live birds.

Many instruments dignified by the title of ovascopes and egg-testers have been devised for this purpose, some with lenses, others with reflectors, &c. I have tried the whole of them, and do not find them superior to the following simple contrivance, the description and engraving of which is reproduced from my work on "Table and Market Poultry":

"The most simple egg-tester is made out of a piece of cardboard; the cover of an old book answers very well. An oval hole should be cut in it, not quite large enough to allow an egg to pass through, and if the cardboard is white, one side should be inked or painted black. The eggs are more conveniently removed from the hen at night, or if in day they should be taken into a room from which daylight is excluded. A single lamp only should be used. The cardboard, with the darkened side towards the observer, should be held near the chimney of the lamp, and the eggs, one after another, should be held against the hole. Those that contain chickens will be observed to be quite dark and opaque, except at the larger end, where the air-space exists. These should be replaced under the hen. Those that have not been fertilised, and are consequently sterile, are sufficiently transparent to allow the light to pass through, and look as fresh eggs would if examined in the same manner. Such eggs are usually termed 'clear.' These clear eggs are

perfectly good to eat; but it is preferable to save them for the food of the chickens when hatched. Throwing them away is a wasteful proceeding."

It is evident that setting two or more hens on the same day is advantageous, as the "clear" eggs may be removed from the whole of the nests, and the number in those that are deficient made up from the other nests, a fresh batch being



METHOD OF TESTING EGGS.

placed under the hen the whole of whose eggs have been removed.

The conveyance of eggs for the purpose of hatching is tolerably well understood by the most experienced breeders. There is nothing equal to a good-sized basket in which they can be placed, surrounded with and separated from one another by hay. Boxes with bran, sawdust, cut chaff, &c., are very inferior, as these materials shake into smaller

compass by the jolting of the journey, and the eggs frequently come into contact and are broken.

Sometimes circumstances may occur in which it is desirable to exchange the eggs of fowls and pheasants temporarily; there is no difficulty in so doing. Pheasants' and partridges' eggs may be taken from their nests, and others substituted. The exchanged eggs may be placed under common hens. As soon as the pheasants' eggs show appearance of hatching, they are removed back again to those nests which have not been forsaken, with very good results. The exchange is much more likely to succeed with pheasants than partridges; with the former it is almost a certainty. The advantages are many, and all on the keeper's side, as he may turn out with the old birds larger broods than they otherwise would have hatched.

In those cases in which the nest of the pheasant is in a situation likely to be disturbed, the plan may be advantageous; but, under ordinary circumstances, the eggs had better be left unmolested, as the hen pheasant is almost certain to bring off a larger number of chicks than would result if the eggs were shifted under a farmyard hen.

In some parts of Germany turkey hens are employed to hatch pheasants; the eggs are collected and placed under the hens, who make excellent mothers, and are capable of hatching and rearing twice the number of poults that a barn-door hen can raise. From the great success that has attended the introduction into England of the American plan of allowing turkey hens to lay, sit, and rear their young in the open, I should strongly advise the placing of pheasants eggs in the nest of a turkey hen that has sat herself in some hedgerow or covert, and letting her rear the young pheasants, uncooped, and at perfect liberty.

Mr. Rowland Ward, a very practical pheasant rearer, writes as follows: "I wish someone interested in the rearing of pheasants would set a turkey on some of their eggs, and when these have been hatched out allow the old bird to roam

as it pleased, and to find the food for its brood as wild pheasants would do. I am sure the experiment would, in some people's hands prove most successful, notwithstanding the use of such a big hen for the purpose."

The disparity between the size of the turkey hen and the young pheasants may appear too great to afford any hope of success, but, as I have said, the plan is followed in Germany, and in France turkey hens are largely employed to hatch chickens, and those only who have noticed the deliberate and delicate manner in which the foster parent puts down her foot when tending her young will not wonder at the success of the system advocated.



## CHAPTER VIII.

---

### MANAGEMENT OF PHEASANTS IN CONFINEMENT (CONTINUED).

---

#### REARING THE YOUNG BIRDS.



SUCCESS in the rearing of young birds, it cannot be too strongly impressed on the inexperienced pheasant rearer, is never the reward of those who practise perpetual intermeddling with the sitting hens. All interference at the time the eggs are hatching is injurious; nevertheless, there are fussy people who cannot imagine that anything can progress rightly without their assistance; when the eggs are chipping they disturb the fowl to see how many are billed; this is generally resented by the hen, who sinks down on her eggs, and most probably crushes one or two of them, and thus renders the escape of the young birds almost impossible. It is perfectly true that sometimes an unhatched bird that would otherwise be unable to extricate itself, may be assisted out of the shell and survive, but it is no less certain that for one whose life is preserved in this manner a score are sacrificed to the meddling curiosity of the interferer.

The chicks should be left under the hen till they are twenty-four hours old without being disturbed; by this time the yolk which is absorbed into the intestines at the period of hatching will have been digested, and the young birds become strong enough to run from under the parent hen. If the fowl is set in one of the coops with a wire run, such

as I have recommended, she had better be left alone, and will leave the nest herself as soon as the chicks are strong enough to follow her. The ridiculous practice of taking the young birds as soon as hatched, dipping their bills in water or milk to teach them to drink, and forcing down their delicate throats whole pepper-corns or grains of barley, is so opposed to common sense that it does not need to be refuted. When young pheasants and fowls are hatched in a state of nature, they are much stronger and more vigorous than those reared under the care of man (unless, indeed, the season be so wet as to be injurious to the wild birds), although they are not crammed with pepper-corns, highly spiced artificial foods, and other nostrums, but have to seek their first food for themselves. Nature is far cleverer than man, but, unfortunately, the latter has not always the sense to perceive the fact. The nearer we can imitate her in our arrangements, the more successful we shall be.

With regard to the first food of the young chicks, there is nothing superior to a supply of fresh ants' eggs (as they are generally termed, although, strictly speaking, they are the pupæ, and not the eggs of the insects). For grain, I can strongly recommend, as the first food, a good proportion of canary seed in addition to grits and meal. Grain when once crushed or bruised has its vitality destroyed, and it then undergoes changes when exposed to the air: the difference between sweet, new oatmeal and the pungent, biting, rancid meal that is often found in the fusty drawers of the corn-chandler, is known to all persons accustomed to use oatmeal as food. This change, however, does not occur in the entire grain as long as its vitality exists, and hence the whole canary seed, which is readily devoured by the young pheasants, is almost certain to be fresh and sweet. Moreover, the husk contains a larger proportion of phosphate of lime, or bone-making material, than the centre of the grain, and is, therefore, better adapted to supply the wants of the growing birds. The first food preferred by young partridges

is the seed of the crested dog's tail grass (*Cynosurus cristatus*), with which their crops will often be found quite full, and there is no doubt it would be an equally advantageous food for young pheasants, but is not as readily obtained as canary seed.

To afford a supply of artificially prepared animal food, most of the books recommend hard boiled eggs, grated or chopped small, to be mixed with bread crumbs, meal, vegetables, &c. Nothing, however, can be less attractive to the young birds than the food they are frequently condemned to exist upon. I have often seen pieces of the chopped white of hard boiled egg, dried by the sun into horny angular particles, refused by the young birds, although on these, with bread crumbs also dried to brittle fragments in the sun, many persons attempt to rear young pheasants—and necessarily fail. The best substitute for ants' eggs is custard, made by beating an egg with a tablespoonful of milk, and "setting" the whole by a gentle heat, either in the oven or by the side of the fire. The clear eggs that have been sat on for a week answer perfectly well. No artificially prepared animal food can surpass this mixture. The egg supplies albumen, oil, phosphorus, sulphur, &c.; whilst the milk affords caseine, sugar of milk, and the requisite phosphate of lime and other mineral ingredients; moreover, these are all prepared and mixed in Nature's laboratory for the express purpose of supporting the life and growth of young animals, and combined as custard form a most soft, sapid, attractive food, that is eagerly devoured by the poults. From my own long experience in rearing many species of gallinaceous birds, I am confident that a very much larger proportion can be reared if custard and canary seed form a considerable proportion of their food for the first few weeks, than on any other dietary whatever.

Many rearers of pheasants are strongly in favour of using curd, made from fresh, sweet milk put on the fire, and when warm turned or curdled with alum, and then put into a coarse cloth, which is to be twisted or pressed until the curd is a hard mass. There are several objections to curd as

food. The alum is a powerful astringent, and is not a natural diet for young birds. The curd so made only contains two of the constituents of the milk, namely, the caseine and the cream. The whey, containing the sugar of milk, the saline ingredients, and, above all, the bone-making materials, is rejected, whereas, when the milk is made into custard, the whole of the constituents are retained, and to them is added the no less valuable ingredients of the egg. There is, in fact, no comparison to be made between the nutritive values of curd and custard.

Gentles or the maggots of the bluebottle or flesh fly are used by some keepers. They are generally obtained by hanging up in the woods, at a distance from a human habitation, some horseflesh, or the bodies of vermin that have been killed, and the gentles are allowed to drop into a tub of bran. The plan is necessarily offensive. A much better plan in situations where it can be employed, is to allow the dead bodies of any animals to become thoroughly fly-blown, and then to bury them a few inches in the soil, as previously described. It is obvious, however, that this plan cannot be pursued where the pheasants are reared under hens confined in coops. Maggots can also be procured in the neighbourhood of the sea coast by adopting the following plan, recommended in Cornwall Simeon's "Stray Notes on Fishing and Natural History."

"It is not, I think, generally known that maggots admirably adapted for feeding young pheasants and partridges can be procured from common sea-weed. This should be taken up as near low water mark as possible, placed in a heap, and allowed to rot about a fortnight, after which it will be found swarming with maggots, rather smaller than those bred in flesh. The keeper from whom I learnt this dodge, a man of considerable experience in his vocation, tells me that he considers them, as food for young birds, superior to flesh maggots, inasmuch as they may be given in any quantity, without fear of causing surfeit."

When the hens are cooped, as is necessary where numbers of pheasants are reared, a good supply of fresh vegetable food is absolutely necessary ; and I believe that nothing surpasses chopped lettuce, which should be running to seed, and consequently milky, as the pheasants take to it much more readily than they do to onions, watercress, &c., or other green food. The greater the variety of food the better ; therefore, in addition to the articles before spoken of, a little crushed hempseed, millet, dari, and coarse Indian corn meal, if fresh, &c., may be added.

As the mode of treating pheasant chicks by different breeders varies considerably, it is desirable that I should indicate the management which has been found successful in other hands. I will first quote the directions of the late Mr. Bartlett, the superintendent of the gardens of the Zoological Society, Regent's Park. This paper was written for Mr. D. G. Elliot's " Monograph on the Phasianidæ," and I beg to return my thanks to these gentlemen for permission to quote it *in extenso*. Mr. Bartlett writes : " At first the chicks require rather soft food, but not very moist. One of the best things to give them is hard-boiled egg grated fine, and mixed with good sweet meal, a little bruised hempseed, and finely chopped green food, such as lettuce, cabbage, watercress, or mustard and cress. Meal mixed with boiled milk until it is like a tough dough, sufficiently dry to crumble easily, together with a small quantity of millet and canary seed, is also excellent for them. A baked custard pudding, made of well beaten eggs and milk, is likewise of great service to the young ; and if the season is wet and cold, a little pepper, and sufficient dry meal to render it stiff enough to crumble, should be added before baking. Ants' eggs, meal worms, and grasshoppers are also very useful. The first of these are easily obtained in a dry state, in which condition they can be kept many months, and are invaluable. Care should be taken that fresh and finely-chopped green food should be given daily. Many persons are in the habit

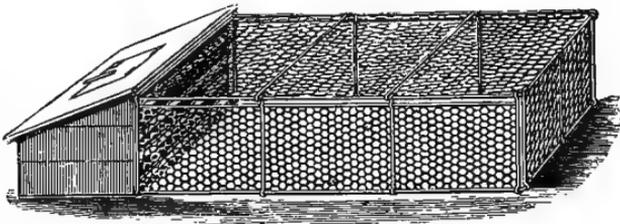
of giving gentles to young birds ; there is great danger in these ; and I merely mention them, without recommending their use ; for, unless the person who gives them will take the trouble to keep them for some time in moist sand or damp earth until they have become thoroughly cleansed, they are apt to cause purging. Many valuable birds have been lost by the incautious use of gentles freshly taken from the carcase of some dead animal ; but, if well cleansed by keeping ten or twelve days after being removed from the flesh, a few, very few, may be given in case no better kind of insect food is at hand. The treatment of the young birds, such as change of food, &c., must greatly depend upon the judgment and skill of the person who has charge of them. Much also depends upon the locality, the state of the atmosphere, the temperature, the dryness or wetness of the season, the abundance or scarcity of insect food, and other considerations which must serve to guide those in whose care the chicks are placed."

The mode of management pursued by the late Mr. Douglas is somewhat different. He truly remarks : " Although food has a great deal to do in the rearing of pheasants, attention has almost an equal share ; and without the attention required being given, food would be of little avail. I will commence with the hatching. Never remove your hens until the chicks are well nested, guarding the nest to keep any that may be hatched before the last chick is strong enough to leave the nest. Never take the first hatched from the hen— it is wrong ; nothing is so beneficial in strengthening a chick as the heat of the hen's body. Let feeding alone for the first twenty-four hours after the first chick is hatched ; the large quantity of yolk that is drawn into the chick within the last twenty-four hours of its confinement in the shell is sufficient for its wants during the time specified. Next, have your coops set on dry turf two or three days previous to your pheasants being hatched ; it will save a little hurry when wanted ; also it will keep the spot dry, that being so

necessary on the first shift from the nest. If your turf is not of a sandy nature, sprinkle a handful of sand on where you intend to shift your coops. The coops being shifted daily is very beneficial to the chicks. Take care they are not let out in the morning until such time as the sun is well up, if there is a heavy dew on the grass, and the grass has got a little dry. I have no doubt but the continual letting out on wet grass, previous to the sun having power to counteract the bad effects of the cold wet dew, is the cause of many of the ills they are subject to. Feed twice or thrice, if necessary, previous to letting out. The principal food I give for the first fortnight is composed of eggs and new milk, made as follows: In proportions, one dozen of eggs, beaten up in a basin, added to half a pint of new milk; when the milk boils add the eggs, stirring over a slow fire for a short period to thicken, when it will form a nice thick custard. This I give for the first three days; then I commence to add a little of the best oatmeal, and any greens the garden can produce, finely chopped, for the next three or four days; after seven days I add to their diet a little kibbled wheat—being kiln-dried previous to kibbling—also split groats and bruised hempseed, occasionally a handful of millet seed; taking care all their food is of the very best, and that the feeding dishes are scalded in boiling water daily. The above food I use until about three weeks old, when I add minced meat mixed with oat or barley-meal, with the broth from the meat, the meat being composed of sheep's heads and plucks, taken from the bone and finely minced, and just sufficient of the broth to form a dry crumbly paste. At five weeks old I consider a feed of good wheat and barley alternately, the last thing at night, quite necessary, not forgetting, at this age, to add a little tonic solution of sulphate of iron to their water daily. At this time the growth of their feathers requires a great deal of support, and if the bodily strength is not supported by a strengthening diet, they must give way. Continue the custard up to eight weeks old, but adding more meal to it, with the green food.

Give one sort of food at a time (just so much that they eat it clean up), and attendance every hour from the time you commence to feed until shut up for the night. Change the water repeatedly during the day."

With regard to the coops employed for the hens with young pheasants, a form much recommended is one made like a box, 3ft. long, 2ft. wide, and 2ft. high in front, sloping off to 1ft. high at the back, and having a movable boarded floor that may be employed if the ground be wet. The birds ought to have a further space of about two yards square to run in, fenced in by sparrow-proof wire netting. A good coop of this kind is shown in the cut. The inclosed run, which is proof against rats and sparrows, &c., affords a sufficient space for the exercise of the young birds a day

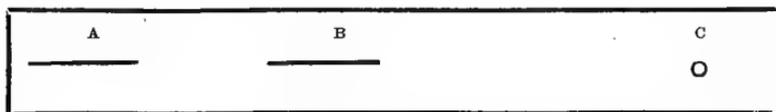


or two after hatching, after which the coops should be placed without the wire runs in the spot where the young birds are to be reared, the grass, if high, having been mown around some short time previously, so that the young shoots and tender clover may be growing for the use of the birds. The advantages of these arrangements have been very ably set forth by Mr. T. C. Cade, of Spondon, Derby. He writes: "There is a great saving of food, as small birds are excluded by the wire netting; and it is also practicable to put down a good supply of food at night, so that the young pheasants may be able to feed as soon as they wake, and not be kept waiting, according to the usual plan, for two or three hours during the long summer mornings before they are let out. My birds are never shut in the coop

at night, the wire netting being sufficient protection against vermin and cats. I do not know whether any of your readers have ever accompanied their keeper on a hot summer morning when he is letting the young birds out of the coops. If not, let them do so, and but put their noses within a foot of the coop, and I will venture to say that they will never allow such cruelty again. More than a dozen birds confined, perhaps, for ten hours in a dirty, ill-ventilated box, containing less than half a cubic yard of air. No wonder that they look languid and drooping, and that it takes them half the day to recover. I am far from insisting that the birds should at all times be kept in these small yards. When they are more than a week old I would, in fine weather, raise one of the sides and let them roam at their will, of course, replacing the board at night. But in wet weather and in the mornings before the dew is gone, I would keep them up, and not run the risk of their getting dragged and chilled with running on the wet grass." When shut in at night, which is often necessary to avoid loss by weasels or rats, &c., they should be let out at daybreak in the morning.

Many keepers prefer rearing the young pheasants under hens that are tethered by a cord to a peg driven into the ground, with an open shelter coop into which they can retreat at night and during rain.

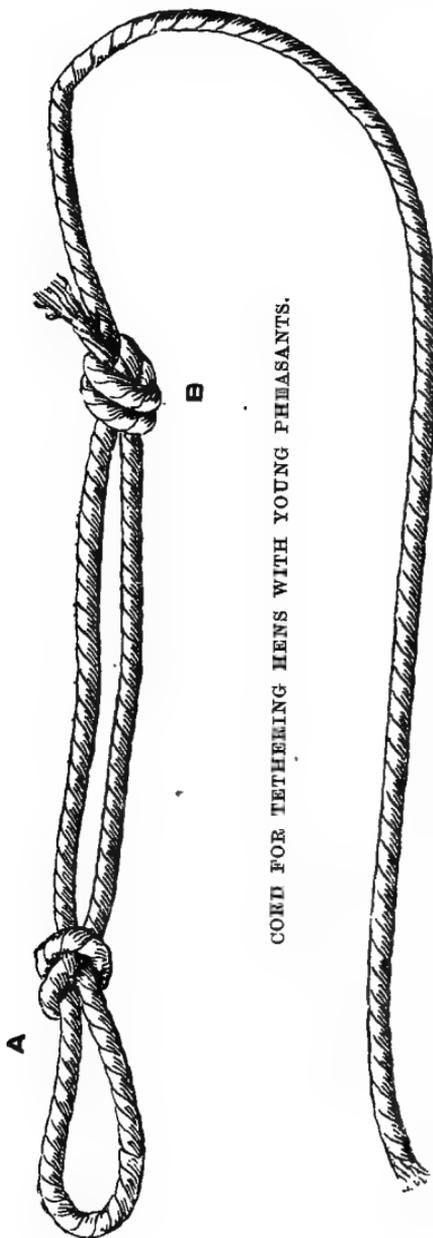
In tethering hens used for rearing young pheasants, a jess, such as is used by falconers, is generally employed. A piece of thin, flexible leather, about eight inches long, by



something less than lin. broad, should be taken, and three openings cut in it, as shown in the diagram, which is one-half the required size. The part between A and B should be placed round the leg of the hen, the slit A being brought

over B, then the end C should be passed through both slits, care being taken that it goes through A first. It should be pulled right through, when it will be found to make a secure loop round the leg of the hen, which she can neither undo by picking nor tighten by pulling. The cord of the requisite length is then tied to C, and fastened to a peg driven in the ground, which should be put a sufficient distance from the coop to allow the hen to take shelter in it in case of need. A hen pegged down in this manner will become perfectly accustomed to the circumstances, and will proceed to scratch for the chicks in a very few minutes.

In tethering hens with young pheasants near an open coop, I have recently been made acquainted with a knot which renders the jess unnecessary, requiring only a piece of soft, stout string to be used. This, if properly tied, as shown in the drawing, cannot be tightened round the leg of the hen so as to injure her, whilst it admits of ready application and removal. It is tied as follows: Near one end of the cord by which the hen is to be tethered a slip loop is tied, as shown at A, and the two



CORD FOR TETHERING HENS WITH YOUNG PHEASANTS.

ends are then tied together in a knot at B. The cord should be so arranged that the loop A is about an inch long.

The proportions are shown of the correct size in the engraving. When it is wished to apply this to a hen the loop can be enlarged by sliding the slip knot down the string towards B, when the loop will become sufficiently large for the foot of a hen to be passed through. On returning the slip knot to its former position, the loop is round the leg of the hen, but cannot be tightened by her pulling, and is readily taken off and put on again as required. The free end of the string may be as long as is desired, depending on the amount of space which it is wished to allow the hen to roam over. At its extremity should be a peg, which can be forced into the ground firmly enough to prevent the hen pulling it out.

An open, sheltered coop should be placed near her, under which she can retreat at night and during rain. The coop should not be put so close to the peg by which the hen is fastened that she can walk round it, but near the limit of her cord, so that she can pass in and out, but not round the back. When thus fastened the hen is able to scratch the surface of the ground and supply her young with the seeds, grubs, worms, and natural food which is so much more advantageous to them than any artificial substitute that can be given. The young pheasants or chickens, even when two or three days old, will be observed scratching for themselves, and the progress that they make when reared under these conditions is out of all proportion to that made when the hen is kept cooped up and the birds are fed on the hard, soiled, dirty ground. The pegs and coops can be shifted daily, so that the young birds are always on fresh ground.

In situations where such a convenience is available, there is no more advantageous situation for newly hatched pheasants than a garden surrounded with high walls. A very practical correspondent, writing from Kildare, says: "There can be no better place to put young birds when newly reared than a large walled-in vegetable garden. I

always place mine, hencoop and all, near a plot of cabbages, gooseberries, or raspberries, where they have good covert and feeding, and, above all, are protected from any injury at night during the period of their juggling on the ground, which they do for some time before they fly up to roost. By feeding them at the coops four or five times a day, they will stay in the garden until fully feathered, and able to fly over the wall to the adjacent coverts. I have had hen pheasants that nested in the garden and hatched under gooseberry bushes, coming to my whistle to feed regularly every morning. If the young birds are put out into the covert, the hen and coop (as in the garden) should be brought with them, and laid in a ride close to some very thick covert; they should be fed there about four times a day, beginning early in the morning, and diminishing as the birds grow strong. I feed them at this period on crushed wheat and barley, boiled potatoes chopped fine, some boiled rice and curds, all mixed together."

A very vexed question with regard to rearing of the young birds is the supply of water. Some very practical keepers give no water whatever; others give a very little; whilst a third set keep up an abundant supply. I am strongly of opinion that in this, as in all other respects, we cannot possibly do better than take nature for our guide. When hatched out naturally, there is no doubt that the birds obtain a plentiful supply of water. Even when there is no rain, the cloudless skies are productive of heavy dews, and the young birds may be seen drinking the glistening drops off the grass in the early morning. Some persons maintain that the ova of the gapeworm are taken in with the water gathered from dewdrops on the grass; others suggest that they occur in rain-water, but there is no foundation for either of these theories, as the disease is strictly local, which would not be the case if it were disseminated by a flying insect, by dew or rain water, or by any animals inhabiting running water. Much evil is produced by allowing the young pheasants to

drink water contaminated with their own excrement, which is always the case if the water vessels are so constructed that the young can run into them; where such water is used, there can be no doubt of its injurious quality, but I cannot imagine that fresh, clear water can be otherwise than beneficial to the birds.

A correspondent, who is a most successful breeder of pheasants on a large scale, and whose young stock are in splendid order, writes: "I may give as my opinion that it is perfectly necessary to their health to have fresh spring water. Indeed, my man last year used to go to one particular spring to supply his birds, as it was better water. In their wild state, immediately they are out of the nest, the hen conducts them to the water, and in our wild Devonshire hills, where a streamlet runs in every valley, you can always see the well-defined paths of the broods to and from the water. I have just asked my man, and he tells me that so well are their water-loving propensities known, that poachers in large breeding places always net in dry weather any springs within reach of the coops, and often with success." Another authority says: "I am strongly opposed to attempting to rear pheasants without water, as against all nature; but my keeper adheres to his own opinion that for at least some weeks they should have it only once a day, bringing forward cases of broods hatched in dry fields where no water flows. My idea is that in a wild state they can wander in search of dew, and also feed upon more moist and natural food than the egg, meat, and herbs that are chopped for them when reared under hens. I am aware that it is quite a common practice amongst keepers to deprive the little birds of water, and I cannot but feel it to be a cruel as well as a mistaken one. I believe that dry food wants water to aid digestion; and when birds are kept all day in small wired inclosures in the full blaze of the sun, it seems to me that they must require water to keep them healthy; and I also think that if they have a little always in the pen, they will drink less than when only

given to them once a day. I saw a brood last week that had only had water once, quite early in the morning; they were being fed again in the evening, but would eat nothing. I then ordered some water to see what they would do, and the little birds and the old hen went to it at once, and seemed as if they could never have enough." And a third, writing to me on the same object, states: "I have been a rearer of pheasants for nearly thirty years. I give mine an unlimited supply of water at all stages of their growth, and I consider that it would be great cruelty to withhold it from them. I do not consider broods brought up by their mothers in dry fields where no water is to be found at all to the point. How can our poor artificial food compare with the thousand and one varieties they find in nature, full both of nourishment and moisture, with which it is impossible for us to supply them in confinement. I quite endorse your suggestion as regards the great value of lettuce for pheasants. I have fed them for some years with it, and they are very fond of it."

On the other hand, many successful keepers do not give water, or only in very small quantity. One correspondent says: "I know a keeper who rears a great number of pheasants each year, and he does not give them water till they are seven or eight weeks old, at which age they begin to eat barley and corn, and require water to assist digestion. He says that pheasants in their wild state take the dew in the mornings, and only in very dry weather do the old hens take their broods to water. In very dry weather, when there is little or no dew, he sprinkles water twice a day on the grass, but never puts any down for them until the time before stated, and when he waters the hens he does not allow the pheasants to drink." The writer of the following letter holds the balance very fairly between the opposing views: "Much depends on the nature of the food upon which the chicks are fed as to whether they should have water or not; if they are fed on dry food, and the weather is warm and

dry, they will require water, but it must be very clean, and given only once a day, and must not remain before them longer than to allow each bird to have a little. If the birds are fed on moist scalded food, they will not require any water unless the weather is very hot, when a little may be given as before stated. Birds reared on heavy clay land will require less water than those reared on sandy or gravel soil; attention must also be paid to the amount of dew which falls, supposing the birds are set at liberty before the dew has time to evaporate. Those who argue that nature should be the guide on this point must recollect that the rearing of pheasants by hand is altogether an artificial process, and that therefore nature cannot be strictly followed with regard to water any more than with regard to food." A well-known game preserver writes on the subject as follows: "My keeper is a very successful breeder and rearer of pheasants. It seems to me (for I watched his proceedings very closely) that he gives the birds the very smallest supply of water. He carries a bottle in his pocket when he feeds, and puts about a wineglassful into each hen's saucer. The hens seem thirsty enough, and leave but little for the young birds. He feeds very sparingly, but frequently, throwing the food wide. He has brought up a great many pheasants and birds for me. One year, strange to say, out of 211 he did not lose one. Certainly the season was favourable. Little water, and food thrown wide round the coops, seems to be his system." The scattering the food on clean soil being the most probable source of his success.

Inquiry is frequently made as to the cost of rearing pheasants in numbers. It is very difficult to state even an approximate sum, so much depends on the conditions under which they are raised. For food only until they are ready to go into the coverts, an average amount of from 1s. to 1s. 6d. per head may be stated.

Mr. T. C. Cade writes: "The result of my own observations in two years (1870 and 1878) is as follows—In

1870 my keeper's bill for four hundred birds was, eggs, £5. 6s. 6d.; bread, £1 12s. 4½d.; milk, £2 11s. 8d.; suet, 13s. 6d.; 'secrets,' 7s. 6d.—£10 11s. 6½d. To this must be added Indian corn, meal, and rabbits; but I cannot give the exact quantity of each, as dogs were fed from the meal barrel, and the rabbits were not counted; £9 8s. is, I consider, a fair estimate of the cost of what was used for the birds—making a total of £20 for four hundred, or 1s. each. About the 'secrets' I can say nothing, except that none are required."

"In 1878, for three hundred under my supervision, the cost was: Very coarse Scotch meal, £9 15s. 6d.; milk, £3; eggs, £1 15s.; rennet, 2s. 8d.; wheat, 8s. 8d.; bread, 5s. 11½d.; sheep's paunches (two hundred), £1 5s.; a horse, 10s.; a cow, 5s.; a sheep, 5s. The last three for producing maggots. Total—£17 12s. 9½d. No rabbits were used. With this supply of food, at the cost of a little more than 1s. a head, not only were 97 per cent. of the birds reared, but I think they were as fine as possible."

The cost of labour, protection, &c., varies so much in different localities and under different circumstances that it is impracticable to draw up even a rough average of general application. Under very favourable conditions, as Mr. Cade demonstrates, pheasants may be reared at as small a cost as 1s. a head, and in others the cost rises to 14s. or even 15s.



## CHAPTER IX.

### THE DISEASES OF PHEASANTS.



PHEASANTS in a state of nature are particularly hardy. Being bred, as they generally are, from strong healthy parents, the few weakly chickens that are produced die under that benevolent arrangement which has been so justly termed the survival of the fittest in the struggle for life. Consequently the most vigorous remain as brood stock, and propagate a healthy offspring. Nevertheless, in some seasons, particularly during those that are wet, the young birds are affected by certain epidemic diseases that are difficult either to prevent or cure; amongst the first of these may be mentioned cold or catarrh, which is generally caused by an undue amount of wet weather acting on birds enfeebled by too close interbreeding, or by errors in the dietary and general management, such as undue exposure to cold winds. All that can be recommended in case of the young birds being thus afflicted is warm, dry shelter, and the addition of a little stimulating food, as bread soaked in ale, and spiced with any ordinary condiment, such as cayenne or common pepper, and the moistening of the oatmeal, or other soft food, with a solution of a quarter of an ounce of sulphate of iron in a quart of water, using enough to give the meal an inky taste.

Cold often runs on to roup, in which the discharge from the nostrils becomes purulent and infectious; in this case, the best mode of treatment is to endeavour to stamp out the disease by removing and destroying the affected birds

instantly, and so preventing their affecting others. In all cases in which birds are destroyed to prevent the spread of any infectious disease, the greatest care should be taken not to leave the dead bodies exposed. If this be done, the disease is almost certain to extend; it has been proved to do so in the case of birds dying with tuberculous livers, "gapes," and other diseases. The bodies should, if possible, always be burned. If that is impracticable, they should be buried deeply in some part of the ground where there are no fowls or pheasants. Hanging the dead bodies of diseased birds in trees to produce a supply of gentles is exceedingly objectionable.

Scrofulous diseases, such as tubercles in the lungs and liver, are the result of breeding from weak stock, from overcrowding on the same ground, and from close interbreeding. The remedies suggest themselves; all that is required is the employment of strong, healthy stock birds, the removal to fresh untainted ground, and, if necessary, an introduction of fresh blood into the aviary or preserves.

The most troublesome and fatal disease known as the "gapes," is caused by the presence of small red worms in the trachea or windpipe. For the first careful demonstration of the cause of this disease we are indebted to the late Dr. Spencer Cobbold, who contributed the account of its history and treatment to the Linnæan Society, from which the following abstract is taken:

"This parasite," writes Dr. Cobbold, has been found in the trachea of the following birds, namely, the turkey, domestic fowl, pheasant, partridge, duck, lapwing, black stork, magpie, hooded crow, green woodpecker, starling, sparrow, martin, linnnet, crow, rook, and swift.

"My attention was recently directed to a small, almost featherless chicken suffering from the 'gapes.' The bird belonged to a brood between six and seven weeks old. The healthy birds had attained considerable size, and averaged  $9\frac{1}{2}$  ounces; the infested chicken weighed only 4 ounces; but,

as if to make up for its defective assimilating powers, greedily devoured everything which came in its way, consuming two or three times as much as any other member of the brood.

“The female worms extracted from the trachea have an average length of  $\frac{5}{8}$ ths of an inch, the males scarcely

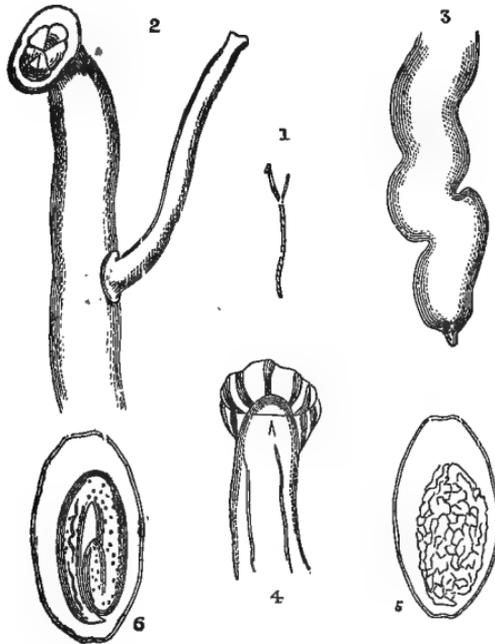


Fig. 1. *Syngamus trachealis*, male and female. Natural size.

Fig. 2. Upper part of the same, showing more especially the six-lobed circular lip of the female, and the mode of union. Enlarged.

Fig. 3. Lower end of the body of the female, with its mucronate caudal appendage. Enlarged.

Fig. 4. Lower end of the body of the male, showing the cup-shaped bursa, hard rays, lateral muscles, digestive tube, and round tail. Magnified 30 diameters.

Fig. 5. Mature egg. Magnified 220 diameters.

Fig. 6. Egg, with contained embryo. Magnified 220 diameters.

exceeding  $\frac{1}{8}$ th of an inch. In both sexes the bodies are tolerably uniform in breadth throughout. The mouth of the female is furnished with six prominent chitinous lips (Fig. 2). The male is usually found fixed by means of a strong membranous sucker (Fig. 4). The eggs of *Syngamus* are comparatively large, measuring, longitudinally, as much

as the 1-250th of an inch (Fig. 5). Many of the ova contain fully-formed embryos. By whatever mode the young make their exit from the shell, it is manifest that prior to their expulsion they are sufficiently developed to undertake an active migration. Their next habitation may occur within the body of certain insect larvæ or even small land mollusks; but I think it more likely that they either enter the substance of vegetable matters or bury themselves in the soil at a short distance from the surface."

Since the publication of this paper, the history of the gapeworm has been very carefully studied by other observers, whose investigations have been recapitulated in Theobald's "Parasitic Diseases of Poultry." Mr. Theobald describes the ova and embryos as escaping by the rupturing of the female's body, which takes place, as a rule, after the worm has been expectorated by the fowl or pheasant. Both eggs and embryos, as suggested by Dr. Cobbold, take up their abode in damp ground, that around the drinking vessels of the fowls being a favourite locality.

The eggs hatch in from seven to forty days, according as to whether the surroundings are favourable or not. These ova and embryos get taken up by the young birds either off the ground or in the water; they then develop into the worms in the tracheal region of the fowl. The small embryo worms grow rapidly, soon become mature, and the females unite permanently to the males. They are often spread by one bird devouring the worms coughed up by another, and they are conveyed from one area to another by being carried by such wild birds as the starling and magpie, which are both very largely infested with *Syngamus trachealis*.

The theory that an intermediate host is necessary for the hatching of the ova has now been entirely disproved. Young fowls and pheasants quickly contract the disease when fed on contaminated soil in which the ova are present. Breeding pheasants on the same ground, as most gamekeepers know,

constantly leads to "gapes," and direct experiment has shown that the disease may be introduced in healthy chickens by feeding them with the worms or ova. The theory of Dr. Walker that was published at length in *Nature* of August 2nd, 1888, by Lord Walsingham, that the eggs were hatched in the bodies of earthworms which are eaten by the young pheasants or fowls, has been entirely disproved by more carefully conducted experiments, as "gapes" appear in fowls on land where earthworms do not exist, and birds, such as the woodpecker, martin, and others, suffer from this disease though they do not eat earthworms.

With regard to the treatment of this disease, the plan of giving remedies internally to remove the worms is objectionable, as the medicine has to be absorbed, pass into the blood, and act powerfully upon the body of the bird before its purpose can be accomplished; its direct application to the worms is therefore preferable. This may be accomplished by stripping the vane from a small quill feather, except half an inch at its extremity; this should then be dipped in a mixture of one part of oil of turpentine and two of olive oil; and the chick being securely held by an assistant, the tongue may be drawn forward by catching the barbs at its base in a lock of cotton wool, and then pulling it forward so as to expose the small opening of the windpipe, down which the feather is to be passed sufficiently far to come into contact with the worms, and then turned round between the thumb and finger.

The application at once kills the parasites, and invariably excites a fit of coughing, during which they are expelled: this mode of treatment requires some manual dexterity, and at times the irritation proves fatal; olive oil in the place of turpentine is sometimes employed.

Removing the worms by a feather is troublesome, and the operation is not always successful. Fumigation with tobacco smoke is rarely of much avail. The administration of turpentine or camphor is attended with danger to the

chickens, and opening the windpipe and extracting the worms whilst the bird is under the influence of chloroform requires surgical skill.

Knowing the active influence of carbolic acid on the lower forms of animal life, I determined to try the effect of the inhalation of its vapour in the cases of "gapes" that came under my notice. I have operated several times on chickens and turkeys that were suffering severely from "gapes," being almost choked by the worms. Each bird was placed in a small deal box, the open top being covered with a cloth. I then took a carbolic acid fumigator, consisting of a small metal saucer, heated by a spirit lamp. On the saucer I placed about a dozen drops of carbolic acid, lit the lamp, and put the apparatus in the interior of the box. Dense white fumes soon filled the box, and, being of necessity respired by the bird, came at once into contact with the worms. The operation was continued in every case until the birds were in some danger of suffocation. They soon, however, recovered on exposure to the air, and on the day following the treatment were running about perfectly free from any symptom of disease.

No special apparatus is required, as any arrangement which will serve to volatilise a few drops of the acid will answer; the vapour of carbolic acid may be used by putting a hot brick into the box, and pouring a few drops of the acid upon it, or it may be volatilised by putting three or four drops in a spoon, holding the latter over the flame of a lamp, and placing the head of the bird in the cloud of rising vapour. I have had a good deal of experience with birds afflicted with "gapes," but have never found any treatment equal to that of fumigation with carbolic acid vapour.

In very urgent cases, when the disease has so far advanced that immediate suffocation becomes inevitable, the opening of the windpipe, as adopted by Dr. Cobbold, may be advantageously had recourse to; or it may be resorted to when other methods have failed. In the most far-gone cases,

instant relief will follow this operation, since the trachea may with certainty be cleared of all obstructions, but unfortunately it requires some amount of medical and surgical skill to administer the chloroform and perform the operation.

The most effectual check upon the disease is the total destruction of the parasites. If the dead bodies of the birds be thrown away, the mature eggs in the gapeworms will not have sustained any injury. Decomposition having set in, the young embryos will sooner or later escape, migrate into the soil or elsewhere, and ultimately find their way into the air-passages of birds in the same manner as their parents did before them. The diseased birds ought to be burnt if we wish to avoid the spread of the disease.

Since the publication of the early editions of this book, some exceedingly important investigations into the nature of the diseases of young pheasants have been made by Dr. E. Klein. The first of these diseases is that known to keepers under the name of "the cramps." This occasionally causes great mortality amongst young birds, attacking them usually during the second or third week. It is described by Dr. Klein as commencing with lameness in one leg. The next day the other becomes lame, and the bird sits motionless, and when made to move drags both limbs along the ground. Death generally occurs on the third day. On examination after death, the thigh-bone (the femur), or that of the leg (the tibia), or both, will be found soft, and in advanced cases broken, sometimes with great extravasation of blood into the surrounding tissues. The fracture generally occurs near the ends of the bone, whether that of the thigh or the leg. Microscopic examination shows that the interior of the bone is highly inflamed, the result of the presence of bacilli, which, as in other infectious diseases, can be spread from one bird to another.

The treatment of this disease is very simple. The moment it is recognised the young birds should be destroyed and burned. When this is acted on, at the beginning of the

epidemic, it may prevent its further infection; but it is possible that the microbe may exist in the ground, from which it finds an entrance into the system of the birds. This view is very possibly the case, as experienced keepers know that "cramps" occur when the coops are kept on damp soil, and that when removed to higher dry ground the disease dies out.

In a subsequent communication to the *Field* in the following year, Dr. Klein says: "I still attribute the cramp disease to a bacilliary infection of the system of the bird leading to corrosion and fracture of the bones."

Other epidemic infectious diseases affect young pheasants, carrying them off at times in large numbers. The most important of these is one, the origin of which is generally unsuspected amongst pheasant rearers, it arising from the farmyard hens which are used as hatchers and foster-mothers.

Dr. Klein gave a very careful account of this disease in the columns of the *Field*. He wrote as follows:

"I had the opportunity of investigating the disease in one of the eastern counties, where on one estate several hundreds of young pheasants became affected and died. The symptoms are these: The young birds, generally less than six weeks old, show either at one or both the angles of the mouth, on one or both eyelids, on the feet, sometimes also on the abdomen, some patches of various sizes and outlines, at first red and slightly elevated or swollen, then becoming yellowish-grey and dry and necrotic. When the eyelids are involved (which is the case in a large percentage) the birds appear blind, owing to the lids being more or less closed; where the feet are also affected (which in a large percentage is the case) the birds are weak and slow in walking, they limp also. When the mouth is affected they cannot feed, and therefore waste and soon die; the same result occurs when the eyelids become closed by the disease. In the large majority of fatal cases the affection involves one or both eyelids and the mouth; but in these cases also one or both legs show the

disease in numerous necrotic patches of the skin. The disease is a cutaneous affection, and does not involve the deeper parts; on the legs the bones are unaltered, and there is no distinct visceral disease anywhere to be discovered by the naked eye inspection. Under the microscope in the earlier stages, the true skin is much inflamed, its vessels much congested, and the blood in them *in stasis*; the tissue of the skin is much infiltrated with inflammatory cells. Soon the whole inflamed parts begin to break down into a necrotic *débris*; the area of necrosis gradually enlarges, but is always surrounded by primary inflammatory change. This affection is therefore a true progressive necrosis of the skin.

“From a careful investigation, there can be no doubt that the disease is contagious, and further, that the first cases of disease amongst the young pheasants are due to infection by the same necrotic disease of the hens used for rearing. It ought to be stated that hens—fowls in general—are subject to, and not unfrequently affected with, an infectious disease, which shows itself as necrotic degeneration of the mucous membrane of the mouth and throat, and also of the skin around the mouth occasionally, but not often, also of the abdomen and chest. From inquiries which I instituted among the keepers, I feel convinced that in this particular locality of Suffolk the disease amongst the young pheasants was thus introduced, viz., by some diseased hens used for the rearing. It is obvious that if one hen is affected with the disease, the little pheasants that she is rearing are sure to contract it also, and these when affected, soon, in their turn, scatter the contagium over different parts of the field. When a hen is affected on the skin of the abdomen and chest, or when she has the disease in the mouth, sufficient of the contagium becomes available for the infection of the whole of her brood, which during the first weeks she is habitually covering with her body. From this it follows that the means to be adopted in order to exclude the disease from the pheasants at the outset are very simple, viz., carefully select the hens for

rearing. They must be thoroughly examined before the hatching of the pheasants commences. The mouth and throat particularly, the skin of the abdomen and chest, must be healthy; where there is a sign of cutaneous necrotic disease, easily distinguishable as thick, dry, greyish-yellow, friable deposits, the hen must be rejected. I know from inquiry that nothing in the shape of a careful selection actually occurs. Keepers take the hens wherever they can get them; they borrow them, buy them anywhere, or breed them. Sometimes they have the disease amongst their own poultry stock; but there is no attention paid to the healthy condition of the hens selected for rearing purposes. Apart from the losses amongst the pheasants by the disease, the fact that this disease is not uncommon amongst fowls, causes, in some farms, considerable losses amongst the poultry itself. There is only one way of getting rid of the disease—that is, stamping out.

“When once an animal—be it fowl or pheasant—shows signs of the disease, it ought to be safely removed. When in any field where pheasants are reared the disease has made its appearance amongst the young birds, the hens ought to be carefully inspected, and the diseased hens and diseased pheasants removed. Those that are not affected ought to be placed on new ground. A field where the disease has been rife should not be used again for a year or two, and care should be taken that some disinfection be undertaken—*e.g.*, quicklime scattered over the field. But I feel sure that, if at the outset no diseased hen is admitted for the rearing, the disease will not make its appearance amongst the pheasants; for the hens seem to me to be the prime cause.”

We are also indebted to Dr. Klein for the first accurate description of a very fatal epidemic disease which attacks fowls in overcrowded poultry-runs, and from them is apt to extend to pheasant coverts. This disease is termed by Dr. Klein *fowl enteritis*, or the “Orpington disease,” inasmuch as “one well-known dealer had on his poultry farm, then at

Orpington, in Kent, in about two acres of land, a fatal epidemic of fowls, by which he lost, between March, 1888, and March, 1889, over 400 birds."

He further states the disease to be highly infectious, as the evacuations of the diseased fowls are scattered about on the ground, contaminating the food which is picked up by the others, and rapidly spreads amongst the entire flock. The symptoms are severe purging of yellow evacuations, and the fowl is found dead in one or two days. The disease can only be checked by the immediate removal of the uninfected birds from the tainted ground, which should be disinfected with quicklime, or still better, gaslime, and well turned over. Every infected fowl should be at once taken away and destroyed, and the body burnt, not thrown on the ground, where the germs of the disease (bacilli) can spread. There should be no attempt at treatment even of the most valuable birds, and no chickens should be reared nor fresh stock placed on the tainted soil.

Some time since I received with a dead pheasant the following letter, showing how readily this fatal epidemic may spread from an overcrowded poultry-run into the coverts. The writer says :

"I am sending you with this a young pheasant which has been attacked with a disease that has unfortunately destroyed a large number of birds which were placed in the woods in a perfectly healthy condition. It is the general opinion that the birds have been affected by a poultry farm which is on the estate, as the fowls were known to be dying in large quantities from a similar disease."

On examination I found this bird affected with every symptom of fowl enteritis. The intestines showed redness in the mucous membrane, in the cæcal appendages there was a great amount of mucus, the spleen and liver were enlarged, and there is no doubt that the bacteria, or microbes causing the disease, could have been cultivated if it had been thought necessary to do so. There cannot be the slightest doubt that

the disease affecting these pheasants was contracted from the fowls on the poultry farm on the estate, where they were dying in large quantities. The writer asks for a remedy. The researches of Dr. Klein, and the experience of those who have endeavoured to rear large numbers of pheasants or poultry on tainted ground, point to but one remedy, the destruction of the affected birds; and as it would be impossible to destroy the bacilli in the tainted ground, over a large extent of covert, the rearing of pheasants should only take place on fresh and untainted ground the following year.

It is important to note that this fowl enteritis infects other gallinaceous birds, and that, as in the present case, pheasants on overcrowded grounds and those reared in the neighbourhood of crowded poultry runs are liable to be attacked with the disease.

The moral to be drawn from these valuable researches of Dr. Klein is obvious. These infectious diseases are spread by the endeavour to rear pheasants and fowls on overcrowded and consequently tainted ground.

The remedy is the destruction by cremation of all the infected stock, the removal of those that are not diseased, and above all, the rearing of the poults on fresh pure ground.

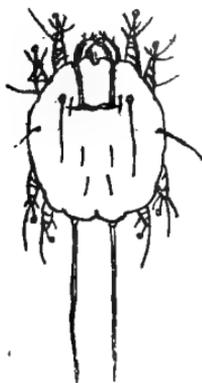
Pheasants hatched under farmyard hens are not unfrequently liable to what are known as scurfy legs. The description of this objectionable disorder I may quote from my volume on "Table Poultry":

"Scurfy legs depend on the presence of minute parasites (*Sarcoptes mutans*), which live under the scales of the legs and upper part of the toes, where they set up an irritation, causing the formation of a white, powdery matter, that raises the scales and forms rough crusts, which sometimes become very large. When these crusts are broken off and examined with a microscope, or even a good hand lens, they will be found to be filled with the female parasites, generally distended with eggs. The crust itself may be compared to the crumb of dry bread; but the parasites are to be found only in those

parts which are kept moist by the skin. They appear to cause great irritation to the bird.

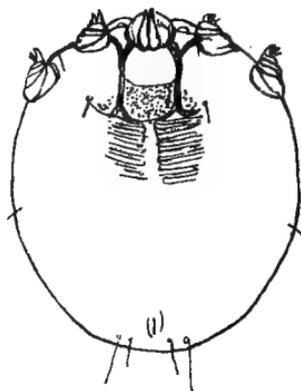
“This disease is propagated by infection. It is seen in fanciers’ yards where the poultry are closely confined together. The disease has been found affecting turkeys, pheasants, partridges, and even small birds in aviaries.

“The treatment in fowls is very simple. The legs may be soaked in warm water, and the crusts removed, and the legs washed with carbolic soft soap, as made for dogs; and the coops, nesting-places, perches, all cleansed with limewash, scented with carbolic acid. Great care should be taken not to



Male.

SCURFY LEG PARASITE  
(*Sarcoptes mutans*).  
Magnified 100 diameters.



Female, distended.

employ as mothers any hens affected with the disease. If a Cochin or other hen in the slightest degree affected with scabies is employed, it is obvious that, as young birds are covered by her, the parasites can readily pass from her to the chicken, and the disease becomes disseminated.”

The late Mr. Horne, of Hereford, a most practical pheasant rearer, wrote a letter to me on the subject, in which he states :

“There is no doubt that birds hatched under Asiatic mothers (feather legged) are most prone to these insects. I have tried sulphur ointment, vaseline, glycerine, &c., but none

were certain cures. At last I was told that common paraffin would speedily effect a cure. At that time I had a young bird (six months old) a perfect cripple—knots on his joints like nuts. I at once applied the paraffin, pouring it well over the legs; in a week there was a great improvement, and after two or three applications the bird became perfectly well. Since that time I have cured many. I generally apply it once in a week or ten days. I find the Versicolors and Reeves are the most liable to the disease, and do not remember having ever seen a case of it on the Gold.”

Disease of the ovary, attended by the assumption of male plumage by the female pheasant, is a phenomenon that has long attracted the attention of naturalists. It was described by John Hunter in his “Animal Economy,” and in the “Philosophical Transactions,” vol. lxx., p. 527, and also by the late Mr. Yarrell. Although gamekeepers frequently speak of the hens thus changed in attire under the title of mule birds, it is now perfectly well known that the assumption of male plumage is invariably caused by disease of the ovary, and the birds exhibiting this change are, without any exception, always barren and useless females, not, however, necessarily old birds, as the change of plumage may result from ovarian disease in a hen that has not laid. The change takes place to a varying extent, usually beginning with a slight alteration of the neck feathers. In some cases it is absolutely entire; the hen being clothed in perfect masculine plumage, not a single feather of the body remaining unchanged. This singular modification is not confined to the common pheasant, but extends doubtless to the whole group. It is recorded as occurring in the Silver Pheasant (*Euplocamus nycthemerus*) in the *Field* of Nov. 13, 1869, and, thanks to the kindness of Mr. Leno, I had in my possession a Golden Pheasant hen (*Thaumalea picta*) in which the metamorphosis was complete. Mr. Leno had had this bird in his possession for some years, and had noticed the alteration increasing at each annual moult. A corresponding alteration

has been frequently observed in the female of the domestic fowl, and it is not even confined to gallinaceous birds, being not unfrequent in the domestic duck. That disease of the ovary should cause the formation of feathers totally distinct, not only in colour, but in form, from those previously produced (as is most conspicuously the case of the tippet of the Golden, or tail of the Silver Pheasant) is a very remarkable circumstance, and one that has not yet received a satisfactory physiological explanation.

A correspondent writing to me from Argyllshire forwarded the body of a young pheasant, in which the skin was distended to an enormous extent with air. The circumference of the neck immediately behind the head was 5in., at the base of the neck 7in., and round the body 10in. No other evidence of disease was perceptible on post mortem examination. The bird, an early hatched one, was in very good plumage, having already moulted two of the primary wing feathers. My correspondent stated that his keeper found several birds in the same condition. The bird, when alive, was in the same bloated condition as when forwarded.

The case was not one of disease, but accident. From some cause or other one of the air cavities which pervade to a greater or less extent the bodies of all birds, and even extend into the bones, had become ruptured, and the air during the breathing of the bird had escaped under the skin, distending it to the extent described. This rupture of an air cell might have arisen spontaneously or from some injury. In either case it was not necessarily fatal. If the keeper had made one or two small punctures of the skin at different parts of the body, the air would have escaped, and the bird in all probability would have recovered; but it was so distended that it could not even feed itself, and the crop and intestines, although perfectly healthy, were destitute of food. Such cases are not very uncommon, but, as they usually arise from accident, it is remarkable that in this case several should have

occurred amongst the birds in one locality. The cases are usually perfectly isolated.

It not unfrequently happens that large numbers of young pheasants die of mysterious ailments, the causes of which are very difficult to determine. When they have been ascertained, they have not unfrequently been traced to some injurious substances that have been taken as food. In one case that came under my notice, the destructive agent was sheep's wool. A correspondent wrote, stating that during six weeks he lost upwards of 300 young pheasants from no apparent cause, but that subsequently he received a letter from his gamekeeper, who wrote:—"I have found out the cause of the pheasants dying. The farmer kept his sheep so long upon that piece of ground before I had the use of it, that the sheep lost a lot of wool, and my young birds have swallowed it. I have opened forty or fifty young birds, and found the gizzards quite full of wool, and the passage stopped up, so that food could not pass. I send you four pieces of wool, which I have taken from the gizzards of four different birds. I never had a better lot of young birds. They hatched off strong and well, and now I have lost nearly all of them."

It is probable that the sheep might have been dressed with some arsenical or other poisonous "dip" or "wash," which would remain on the wool and prove fatal to the young birds. The arsenical solution known as "weed-killer" is not unfrequently fatal to pheasants in pleasure grounds; it kills the worms and grubs that are near the surface of the paths, and these are eaten by the pheasants with fatal effect.

With regard to injurious substances taken as food, it is unquestionable that pheasants are sometimes destroyed by eating yew; but it is singular that the precise conditions under which they are poisoned have not been ascertained. The poisoning of animals from eating these leaves is so well known that damages have been claimed and obtained, after an appeal to the higher courts, by persons who have

lost cattle, horses, or sheep, in consequence of the branches of yew trees being allowed to hang over fences, or the cutting of hedges being thrown upon the ground. In conjunction with the late Professor Tuson, of the Veterinary College, I investigated the poisoning of pheasants by yew leaves several years ago. The action of the poisonous leaves in producing inflammation of the intestines was so well marked that there could be no possible doubt of the cause of death; but the circumstances that lead well-fed pheasants to eat yew leaves on some occasions, and not to touch them on others, are difficult of explanation. The poisoned birds that I have examined have always been highly nourished, extremely fat, and in good condition, and, so far from being hungry, their crops in many instances have been filled with maize.

Some few years ago Lieut. F. Stuart Wortley, then working at the Agricultural College, Downton, wrote a letter to the *Times* in which he described a number of experiments performed with a view of ascertaining the amount of the poisonous principle known as taxine in the leaves of the male and female yew respectively. His experiments definitely proved that taxine exists in a much larger quantity in the leaves of the male than in those of the female yew. If this taxine is the active principle, his experiments tend to prove that only the male yew is poisonous, but I am not aware whether any further experiments have been since made on the subject. It would be very desirable that some observer who has the opportunity should ascertain by actual experiments whether there is any difference in the action of the leaves of the male and those of the female yew when given to pheasants or other animals. This could be readily accomplished by mixing the leaves of the two trees with ground meal, and administering it to pheasants in captivity. The information thus obtained would be very valuable, inasmuch as if it were found that the leaves of the female yew were not poisonous, it would lead to their being safely planted in coverts and places accessible to animals. A great

deal of the doubt and uncertainty which prevails respecting the poisoning of animals by yew may possibly depend upon the relative amount of poison contained in the leaves of the two sexes of this plant. It is well known that children often gather and eat the waxy covering of the berries of the yew without injury, consequently in that part of the plant there can be no amount of this bitter principle known as taxine. The whole matter requires a little more careful investigation, and offers a very interesting subject of experiment to any person with the opportunity at his disposal.

Another frequently unsuspected cause of death in pheasants is the habit they acquire of picking up and swallowing shot when in coverts that are much shot over. Mr. J. Hindle Calvert, F.C.S., made the following communication to the *Field* in 1876, and his inferences have been since amply confirmed by myself and others who have made post-mortem examinations in similar cases. Mr. Calvert wrote:—"The following cases of lead poisoning in pheasants may be of interest to those who have large pheasant preserves. A gamekeeper brought me for inspection a hen pheasant which was partially paralysed in the legs, and low in condition. On killing the same and opening the gizzard I found thirteen leaden pellets of various sizes; the grinding action of the gizzard had disseminated the lead with the food, and the bird was surely but safely undergoing the slow process of lead-poisoning. This was very evident on applying the usual chemical tests, as I readily detected lead dissolved in the food, and also traces in the blood taken from the region of the heart. Two days after this the gamekeeper brought another live bird. This one had been in a sickly condition for two or three weeks, and was quite emaciated. The legs were paralysed, and the feet drawn in a similar manner to the drop-hand, when lead has been the cause of poisoning in the human subject. On opening the gizzard I found four pellets, so that there is little doubt that this bird would soon have died from the effects of lead-poisoning.

“I understand last year some score of pheasants died in the same preserve, all of them showing symptoms same as above related. Both years the poisoning happened after the coverts had been shot through. No doubt the birds pick up the pellets under the delusion of being either food or grains of sand ; perhaps the latter. When the birds died last year the cause of death was attributed to there being too many left for breeding purposes; rather a strange reason, seeing that the birds had been decimated on the shooting day.

“Others may have experienced something similar to the above, without being able to give a satisfactory reason for the birds dying ; but where you have paralysed limbs and a gradual falling off in condition, and should this happen some weeks after the covert has been shot through, then you may suspect that lead-poisoning is a probable cause.”



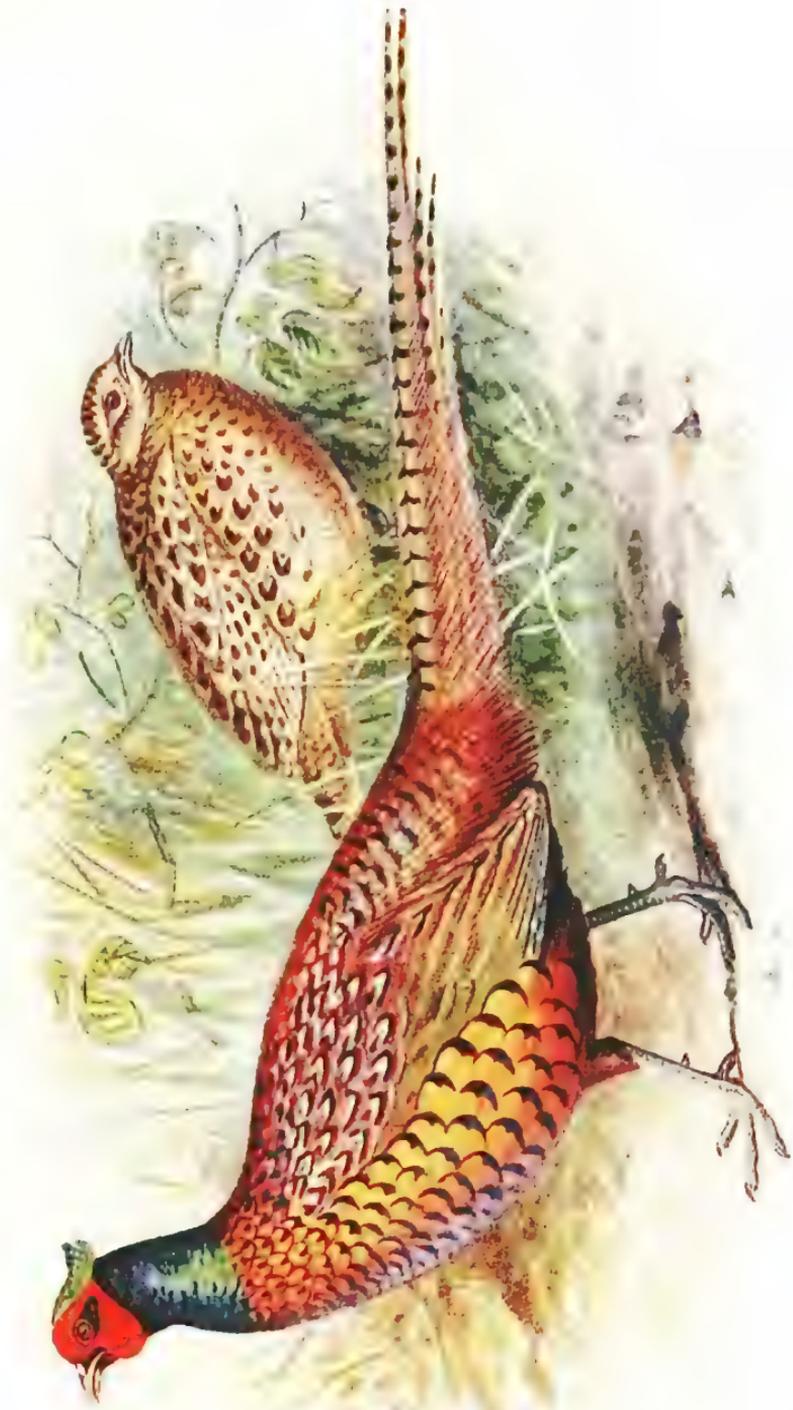
## CHAPTER X.

### PHEASANTS ADAPTED TO THE COVERT.

#### THE COMMON PHEASANT (*PHASIANUS COLCHICUS*).

**T**HE pheasants which are best adapted to the coverts in England, the United States of America, Australia, and other temperate climates, are undoubtedly those which belong to the restricted genus *Phasianus*, or as so many term them, the true pheasants. Formerly there was but one distinct species or race known in Europe, that which is named the *P. colchicus*, from its having been received from the banks of the River Colchis in Asia Minor. This was followed by the ring-necked *P. torquatus* from China, and subsequently by the *P. versicolor* from Japan. These were originally regarded by naturalists as perfectly distinct species, but it is now known that they breed freely with one another, and that the offspring are perfectly fertile, however intimately they are interbred. The late Henry Seebohm, who paid great attention to the birds of this group, writing in the *Ibis* for 1887, said :

“The fact that all true pheasants interbreed freely with each other and produce fertile offspring, may be accepted as absolute proof that they are only subspecifically distinct from each other. Like all other sub-species, they only exist upon sufferance. The local races appear to be distinct enough, but they only retain their distinctive character as long as they are isolated from each other. The moment they



COMMON PHEASANT (*Phasianus colchicus*).



are brought into contact they begin to interbreed ; crosses of every kind rapidly appear, and in a comparatively short time the swamping effects of interbreeding reduce the two or more local races which have been brought into contact to a single and uniform intermediate race. Such swamping effects of interbreeding have practically stamped out in the British Islands the two very different looking races of pheasants which were introduced into them—*Phasianus colchicus* from Asia Minor, and *Phasianus torquatus* from China. The pheasant of the British Islands is, with very rare exceptions, only a mongrel between these two races, but, it must be admitted, a very healthy and fertile one.”

The intermingling of the several races in the course of ages, and the isolation of the different breeds in the valleys and river systems of Asia, have given rise to numerous subspecies which are found spread over that vast continent. The spread of scientific investigation is continually disclosing new pheasants, which it pleases the discoverers to regard as distinct species, but which are obviously only mixed races. Mr. D. G. Elliot, writing in 1872, enumerated about a dozen. Mr. Seebohm, in the *Ibis* for 1887, described six as subspecies of *P. colchicus* (three of which were not recognised by Mr. Elliot). These are *P. principalis* from North Afghanistan ; *P. persicus*, which Mr. Elliot regards as the same as *P. shawi* ; and *P. chrysomelas*, which he regards as identical with *P. insignis*. In the following volume (1888) Mr. Seebohm enumerates seven races, of which the Chinese *P. torquatus* may be regarded as the type ; of these two, *P. vlangali* and *P. strauchia*, are not described by Elliot. Of the others, the most strongly marked is the Japanese *P. versicolor*, which appears to me to be the most distinct and typical of all the true pheasants.

In his work on Game Birds, Mr. Ogilvie Grant enumerates eighteen species, and to these have been added three others by Mr. Dresser and the Hon. Walter Rothschild, as recorded at page 22 of the present volume.

It would be but a tedious and most unprofitable waste of time to enter into the consideration of these numerous breeds of pheasants which the species-mongers have raised to the dignity of distinct species ; suffice to say they are all perfectly fertile, *inter se*, as are their progeny to any extent. It may please closet naturalists to classify them, not knowing how easily they may be bred, and to give them specific names after their friends, which has been done in several instances. But the naming a variety as a new species because it has a slight variation in its plumage, has little interest for practical men.

In the following pages the more typical breeds will be described, and their numerous varieties treated as allies.

In commencing the description of the different pheasants adapted to the covert, the common species (*Phasianus colchicus*) claims the first place, as it is more generally distributed and better known than any of the more recent introductions. Although not equalling some of them in size, or gorgeousness of plumage, it is by many sportsmen preferred in consequence of its rapid flight and active habits. It is, however, only in the remote districts of the country that it is now to be found in a state of purity, as the introduction of the Chinese and Japanese races has given rise to so many cross-bred varieties that in many districts a purely-bred *P. colchicus* is a rarity.

Lord Lilford, in "The Birds of Northamptonshire," writing of the common pheasant, says :—" Although it is now difficult to find pure-bred specimens of this species, on account of the frequent crossings with the Chinese Ring-necked Pheasant (*P. torquatus*) and other species, we do occasionally meet with birds, especially in the large woodlands of the northern division of Northamptonshire, which, by their small size, the absence of any trace of the white collar, which is so conspicuous in the Chinese bird, and the intense blackness of the plumage of the lower belly, present the characteristics of the true unadulterated species."

In the district of the Humber we were informed by the late Mr. John Cordeaux that "the pure old breed untainted by any cross is now seldom to be met with, excepting in a few localities furthest removed from the great centres of game preserving. With these few exceptions, our resident birds are a mixed race, exhibiting in a greater or less degree the cross between the old English bird and the Ring-neck (*P. torquatus*)." This statement is equally true of all the well-preserved districts of England, in many of which the varieties are still more complex in consequence of the introduction of the Japanese species (*P. versicolor*).

Under these circumstances, I have thought it desirable to quote the description of the common pheasant from the first volume of Macgillivray's "British Birds," 1837, inasmuch as the author's descriptions are unrivalled for their accuracy and attention to detail, and at the date at which it was published the common species had not in Scotland been crossed with any of the more recent importations.

The following is Macgillivray's description of the two sexes of *P. colchicus* :—

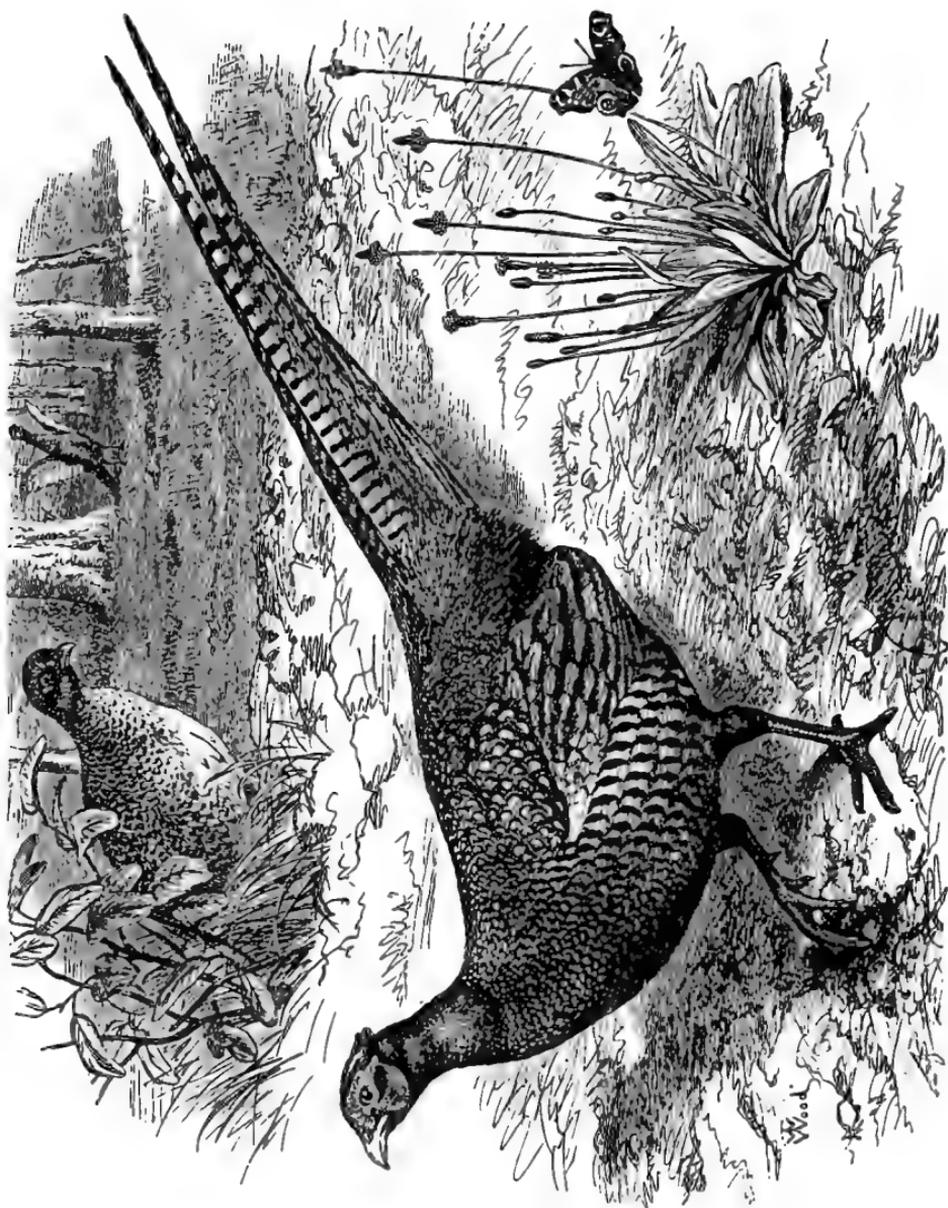
"Male.—The legs are stronger; the tarsi, which are stout and a little compressed, have about seventeen plates in each of their anterior series. The first toe, which is very small, has five, the second twelve, the third twenty-two, the fourth nineteen scutella. The spur on the back of the tarsus is conical, blunt, and about a quarter of an inch long.

"The feathers of the upper part of the head are oblong and blended, of the rest of the head and the upper part of the neck imbricated and rounded, of the fore-neck and breast broad, slightly emarginate or abruptly rounded; of the back broad and rounded, of the rump elongated, with loose filaments; of the sides very long, of the abdomen downy, of the legs soft and rather short. Directly over the aperture of the ear is a small erectile tuft of feathers. The wings are short, very broad, curved, rounded, of twenty-four quills; the primaries attenuated from near the base, rounded, the

third and fourth longest, the first equal to the seventh; the secondaries broad, rounded, and little shorter than the primaries. The tail is very long, slightly arched, remarkably cuneate or tapering, of eighteen tapering feathers, of which the lateral are incurved, the central straight. Four pairs of the longest tail feathers are concave above towards the end, or channelled.

“The bill is pale greenish-yellow, the nasal membrane light brown or flesh-coloured. The bare papillar patch on the side of the head is scarlet, in parts approaching to arterial blood-red, or at some seasons crimson. The eyelids are flesh-coloured, the iris yellow. The feet are light grey tinged with brown, the claws light chocolate brown.

“The feathers of the upper part of the head are deep brownish-green, with yellowish marginal filaments. The upper part of the neck is deep green behind, laterally and anteriorly greenish-blue and purplish-blue. The lower part of the neck is reddish-orange, anteriorly tinged with purple; the breast and sides brownish-yellow; each feather terminally margined with purplish-blue, the dark margin indented in the middle, but the indentation gradually diminishing on the breast. The middle of the lower part of the breast is blackish-brown, glossed with green, the margins of the feathers being of the latter colour. The fore part of the back is yellowish-red, each feather slightly margined with black, and having a central oblong spot of the same. The scapulars are redder, with a slight black tip, the central part dull yellow mottled with dusky, margined with a black band. On the middle of the back the feathers are somewhat similarly variegated, with additional spots of light blue and purple. Those on the rump are of a deep red, with green and greyish tints. The inner wing-coverts are similar to the scapulars, but edged externally with dark red, the outer yellowish-grey, variegated with whitish and dusky. The quills are light brownish-grey, variegated with pale greyish-yellow; the secondaries more tinged with brown on



COMMON PHEASANT (*Phasianus colchicus*).



the outer edges. The tail is dull greenish-yellow, variegated with yellowish-grey, the feathers with narrow transverse bars of black, a broad longitudinal band of dull red on each side, the loose margins red, glossed with green and purple. On the abdomen and legs the feathers are dull greyish-brown; under the tail variegated with reddish. The lower surface of the wing is yellowish-grey.

“Length to end of tail 34 inches; extent of wings 32; wing from flexure 10; tail  $18\frac{1}{2}$ ; bill along the back  $1\frac{4}{12}$ , along the edge of upper mandible  $1\frac{5}{12}$ ; tarsus  $3\frac{2}{12}$ ; first toe  $\frac{7}{12}$ , its claw  $\frac{3}{12}$ ; second toe  $1\frac{5}{12}$ , its claw  $\frac{6}{12}$ ; third toe  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , its claw  $\frac{8}{12}$ ; fourth toe  $1\frac{8}{12}$ , its claw  $4\frac{1}{2}$  twelfths.

“Of three other individuals, the length 34, 35, 36 inches.

“Female.—The female is similar in form to the male, but with the tail much shorter. The bill and feet require no particular description. The anterior scutella of the tarsus are about seventeen in each row; the first toe has five, the second fifteen, the third twenty-two, the fourth eighteen. As in the male, there is a bare space under the eye, but scarcely papillar, and more feathered. The feathers of the upper part of the head are somewhat elongated; those of the rest of the head short; of the neck and body oblong and rounded; of the rump not elongated as in the male.

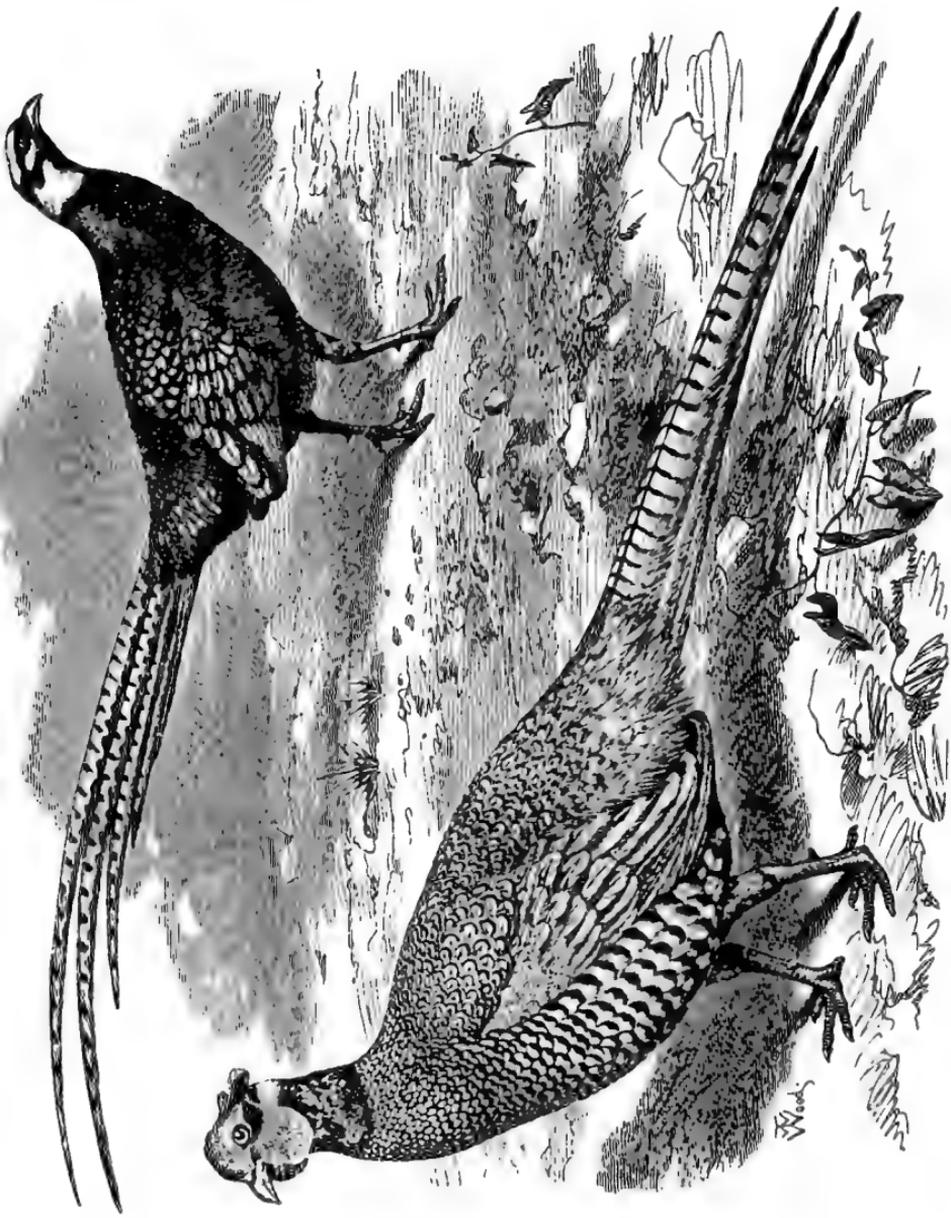
“The general colour of the upper parts is greyish-yellow, variegated with black and yellowish-brown; the top of the head and the hind-neck tinged with red. The wing-coverts are lighter; the quills pale greyish-brown, mottled with greyish-yellow, as in the male. The tail is yellowish-grey, minutely mottled with black, and having in place of transverse bars, oblique irregular spots of black, centred with a pale yellow line. The lower parts are lighter and less mottled, the throat whitish and without spots. The bill is horn-coloured, tinged with green; the tarsi wood-brown, the toes, darker, the claws of the same tint.

“Length 26 inches; extent of wings 30; wing from flexure  $9\frac{1}{4}$ ; tail  $11\frac{1}{2}$ ; bill along the back  $1\frac{1}{4}$ ; tarsus  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ; first

toe  $\frac{1}{2}$ , its claw  $\frac{4}{12}$ ; second toe  $1\frac{2}{12}$ , its claw  $\frac{6}{12}$ ; third toe  $1\frac{10}{12}$ , its claw  $\frac{7}{12}$ ; fourth toe  $1\frac{4}{12}$ , its claw  $\frac{5}{12}$ ."

Several well-marked and perfectly permanent varieties of this species are not uncommon. One of the best known is the so-called Bohemian pheasant, in which the entire plumage is much less glossy, the general ground-colour being of a creamy tint; the head, neck, and spanglings on the breast and tail showing the dark markings in varying degrees of intensity in different specimens. The appearance of this variety is admirably given in the engraving. The Bohemian pheasant is occasionally produced from the common form in different localities, the variation is hereditary, and may be propagated by careful selection of brood stock. Thus Stevenson, in his "Birds of Norfolk," informed us that in that county, like certain light varieties of the common partridge, they are confined to particular localities:—"They have been found in different seasons in some coverts at Cranmer; and in the autumn of 1861 I saw three fine examples killed, I believe, in Mrs. Hardcastle's preserves at Hanworth, near Cromer, one of which, even in its abnormal plumage, showed a decided relationship to the Ring-necked cross by the white mark on either side of the neck"—a circumstance also noticed by Macgillivray.

A purely white variety of the common pheasant occasionally occurs in the coverts without any apparent cause. A correspondent, who has been a pheasant rearer for thirty years, writes:—"Four years ago a nest of thirteen eggs was brought in by the mowers. All the eggs were hatched; eleven were perfectly white birds, the other two the common colour. Nine of the white birds were reared—six cocks and three hens; three cocks were turned out, the others were kept in the pheasantry, pinioned. The white pheasants proved very bad layers—very delicate, their eggs very bad; and those that were hatched very difficult to rear, and there never was a white bird bred. The extraordinary thing is, that where the nest was taken up the keepers had never



BOHEMIAN PHEASANT (*Phasianus colchicus*—variety).

HYBRID PHEASANT (REEVES' AND BOHEMIAN).

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100

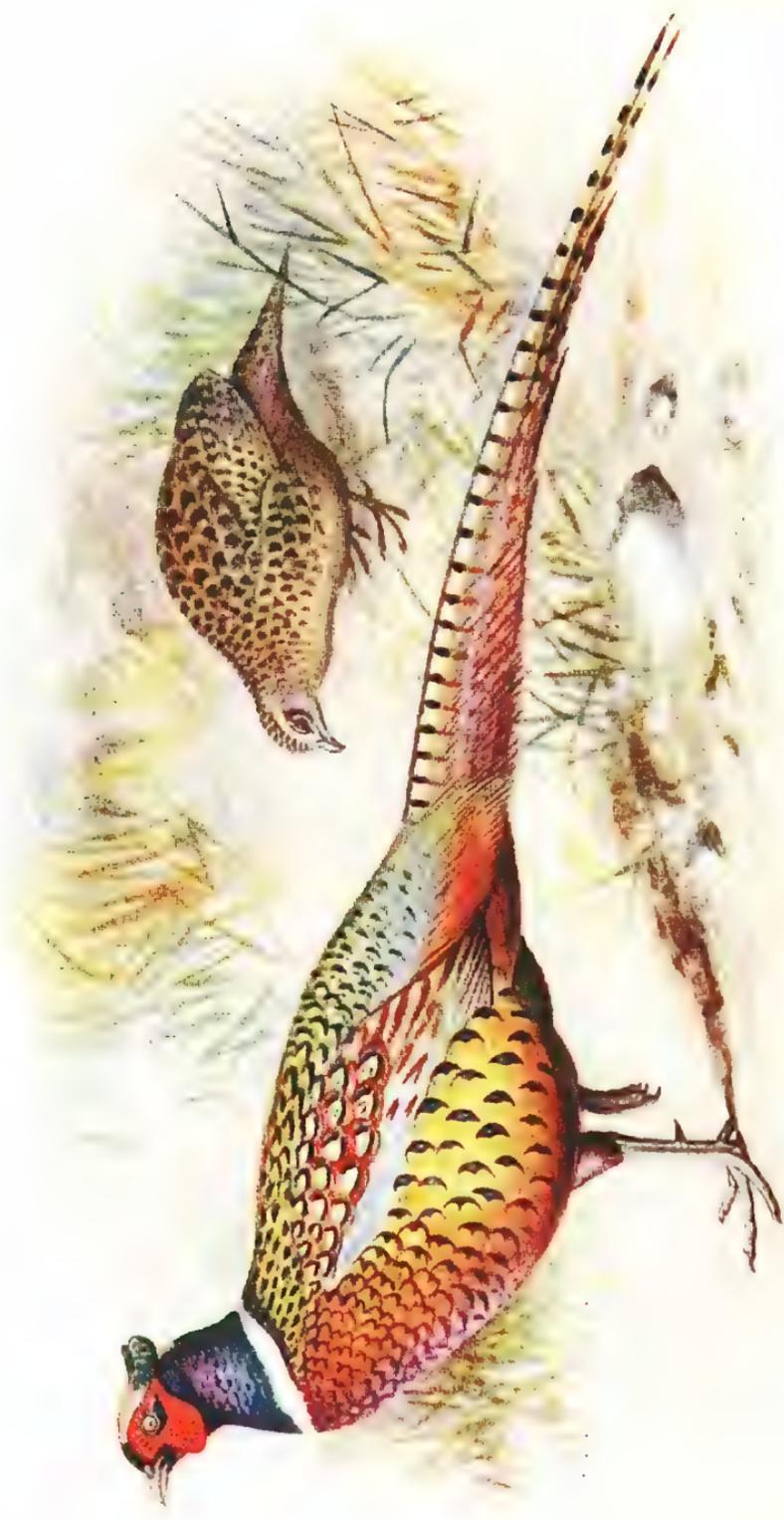
before or since seen a white pheasant. The three cocks turned out never (to my knowledge or the keeper's) were the cause of white pheasants or pied pheasants being bred, and the three all disappeared in the second year. On another part of my estate a white cock pheasant was bred; he was considered a sacred bird, and lived seven years, when he disappeared. In the covert he resorted to I killed one pied pheasant, and I believe that one bird was the only pied pheasant (if bred through him) that ever was seen." By careful breeding there is no doubt that a permanent white race might be established if such a proceeding were thought desirable, which I much doubt, as white varieties are generally very deficient in hardihood. Left to themselves, the white cocks are doubtless driven away from the hens by the stronger and more vigorous dark birds, and rarely increase their kind. When mated in pheasantries the natural colour has a strong tendency to reproduce itself; but white, or even pied or parti-coloured birds, are not always to be produced from white parents, as the following letters will show:—"On the manor of a friend in Yorkshire are a cock and hen pheasant entirely and purely white. They inhabit different woods, and are strenuously protected by the head keeper, who considers their presence a proof of the integrity of his coverts, and invariably requests strangers to spare them. There are also a few ring-necks in the coverts, which have bred so freely with the common sort that hardly a cock pheasant is killed but shows some marks of white about his neck, while pied birds are so rare that the few that have been shot have been preserved. If, then, white pheasants breeding with ring-necks and other birds produced, as a rule, pied birds, why should there not have been every year at least one brood of pied pheasants in these woods in the same proportion as the half-bred ring-necks?" Another correspondent writes:—"A white hen was confined in the pheasantry here for some years with a common pheasant, but of the progeny there was not one pied bird. A pied cock

was then confined with a common hen pheasant, and there were a few of the chicks pied. Lastly, a pied cock and a pied hen were confined together, and invariably every one of the chicks was pied. I have tried the experiment frequently with the same results." And a third states:—"I deny that the cross between the white and common pheasant will produce pied, when both are pure bred. I have tried the cross in confinement for years, and never produced one pied bird from it; and before the pied breed were introduced into the preserves here, we had an abundance of white cocks and white hens, and, believing at that time that the pied was the result of a cross between the white and common pheasant, I used to watch the nides of every white hen, and was surprised that in no instance was there one pied chick, though some were white."

The explanation of the difficulty of breeding pied birds from a white and a coloured parent, and the ease with which ring-necks are produced and perpetuated, is soon given. Ring-necks are derived more or less directly from the *P. torquatus*, a permanent race, that has a strong tendency to reproduce its like; but white and pied birds are merely accidental variations, and not even a thoroughly established breed, and therefore are not prepotent in propagating their like, but have a strong tendency to throw back to the stock from which they were derived.

---





CHINESE PHEASANT (*Phasianus torquatus*).

## CHAPTER XI.

### PHEASANTS ADAPTED TO THE COVERT (CONTINUED).

#### THE CHINESE PHEASANT (*PHASIANUS TORQUATUS*).



CONSUL SWINHOE, Mr. Dudley E. Saurin, Père David, Prjevalski, and other naturalists who have investigated the fauna of the Chinese empire, unite in confirming the belief that this pheasant (*P. torquatus*) is the most common species in China, abounding in vast numbers in the hill coverts and cotton fields. Mr. Saurin states: "The common Chinese pheasant is found everywhere in the north of China. I am not aware how much further south they are found than Shanghai; but in that neighbourhood, since the devastation of the country by the Tai-pings, they are shot by hundreds. Thousands are brought down to the Peking market in a frozen state by the Mongols, from as far north as the Amour. At the new Russian port of Poussiet, conterminous with the Corea, the same pheasant abounds. I myself have seen them wild in the Imperial hunting grounds north of Jehol, and in the mountains near Ku-peh-kow."

Consul Swinhoe says that it is very common near Hankow, and at all the places that have been visited by Europeans north of the Yangtze. Formosa swarms with these birds; the specimens found there, however, differ from those of the typical race by having the ochreous feathers on the flanks

exceedingly pale, and by some writers this local variety has been described as a distinct species under the name of *P. formosanus*.

The characters of the pure-bred Chinese *P. torquatus* were given in minute detail by the late Mr. Gould, in his magnificent folio, "The Birds of Asia." They are as follows:— "The male has the forehead deep green; crown of the head fawn colour, glossed with green; over each eye a conspicuous streak of buffy white; the naked papillated skin of the orbits and sides of the face deep scarlet or blood red, interspersed beneath the eye with a series of very minute black feathers; horn-like tufts on each side of the head; throat and neck rich deep, shining green, with violet reflections; near the base of the neck a conspicuous collar of shining white feathers, narrow before and behind, and broadly dilated at the sides; the feathers of the back of the neck black, with a narrow mark of white down the centre of the back portion, and a large lengthened mark of ochreous yellow within the edge of each web near the tip; the feathers of back and scapularies black at the base, with a streak of white in the middle, then buff surrounded with a distinct narrow band of black, to which succeeds an outer fringe of chesnut; feathers of the back black, with numerous zigzag and crescentic marks of buffy white; lower part of the back, rump, and upper tail coverts light green of various shades, passing into bluish-grey at the sides, below which is a mark of rufous; breast feathers indented at the tip, of a rich reddish chesnut, with purple reflections, and each bordered with black; flanks fine buff, with a large angular spot of beautiful violet at the tip; centre of the abdomen black, with violet reflections; under tail coverts reddish chesnut; wing coverts silvery-grey; wings brown, the primaries with light shafts, and crossed with narrow bars of light buff; the secondaries similar, but not so regularly marked as the primaries; tail feathers olive, fringed with different shades of reddish violet, and crossed at regular

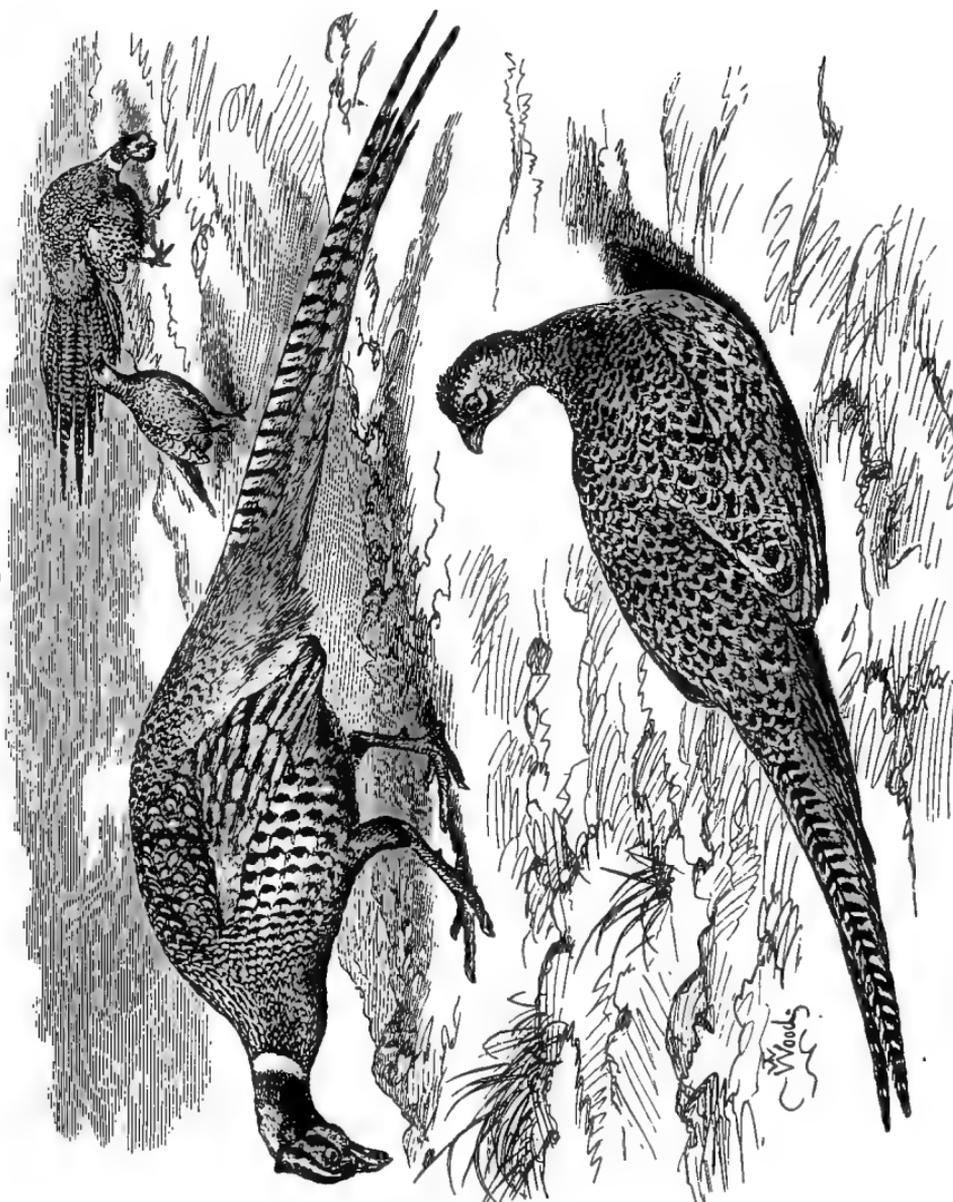
intervals with broad, conspicuous black bands, passing into reddish-brown on the sides of the basal portion of the six central feathers; bill yellowish-horn colour; irides yellow; feet greyish-white. The female has the whole of the upper surface brownish-black, with a margin of buff to every feather; the throat whitish, and the central portion of the under surface fawn colour; flanks mottled with brown; tail buff, barred with dark brown, between which are other interrupted bars of the same hue. These marks are broader on the two central feathers than on the others, and, moreover, do not reveal the edge on either side."

The specific name *torquatus* is derived from *torquis*, a chain or collar worn around the neck. This species was introduced into England a great many years since, long before the time of Latham, who described it as having been turned out in preserves on many estates. No birds could be better adapted for our coverts; being natives of a cold part of China, they are very hardy—a character which they display by laying early in the season, and by producing an abundant supply of eggs. The pure Chinese is a bird of bold flight, rising through the covert with great quickness, and then pursuing a swift, straight course. It is unquestionably a most ornamental addition to our game birds, being valuable not only for the beauty of its plumage, but also for the delicacy of its flesh. The breed is, however, kept in a state of absolute purity with some difficulty, as the males are apt to wander to "fresh woods and pastures new." Hence crosses between it and the common species are very prevalent; these constitute what are usually called the ring-necked pheasants. These cross-bred birds are perfectly fertile, not only with either pure race, but also *inter se*. They are, however, variable in plumage, the amount of white in the neck varying from four or five feathers to a nearly complete circle, and the feathers on the flanks being intermediate between the beautiful spotted buff of the pure Chinese and the dark colour of the common bird. These ring-necks are now common in most parts of the country

where pheasants are preserved. The good points of the Chinese are largely shared by their half-bred progeny ; hence the cross between the common and the Chinese is a valuable introduction to our preserves, retaining as it does to so great a degree the beauty and early fertility of the pure Chinese race, to which it adds great hardihood and larger size, but the birds are generally regarded as more apt to stray, and some gourmets maintain they are not quite so good a bird on the table as the pure-bred *P. colchicus*.

The extent to which the interbreeding of the two species has taken place is well shown in the following interesting account taken from Stevenson's "Birds of Norfolk" :—"In its semi-domesticated state, like our pigeons and poultry, the common pheasant crosses readily with its kindred species, and to so great an extent has this been carried in Norfolk that, except in the wholly unpreserved districts, it is difficult at the present time to find a perfect specimen of the old English type (*P. colchicus*) without some traces, however slight, of the ring-neck, and other marked features of the Chinese pheasant (*P. torquatus*), and in many localities of the Japanese (*P. versicolor*). In looking over a large number of pheasants from different coverts, as I have frequently done of late years in our fish market, I have noticed every shade of difference from the nearly pure-bred ring-neck, with its buff-coloured flanks and rich tints of lavender, and green on the wing and tail-coverts, to the common pheasant in its brilliant but less varied plumage, with but one feather in its glossy neck just tipped with a speck of white. Some birds of the first cross are scarcely distinguishable from the true *P. torquatus*, and are most gorgeous objects when flushed in the sunlight on open ground ; but as the 'strain' gradually dies out, the green and lavender tints on the back begin to fade, and the rich orange flanks are toned down by degrees ; though still the most marked feature of all, the white ring on the neck, descends from one generation to another, and the hybrid origin of the bird is thus apparent long after every





CHINESE PHEASANT (*Phasianus torquatus*).

other trace of its mixed parentage has entirely passed away."

The Chinese pheasant has been introduced into several parts of the globe with success. The rapidity of its increase in New Zealand has already been noticed. As long since as the year 1513 it was acclimatised in the island of St. Helena under very peculiar circumstances, as related by Brookes in his history of the island. Fernandez Lopes, having deserted from the army of A. Albuquerque at Goa, was exiled, along with a number of negroes, and banished to St. Helena, being supplied with roots, seeds, poultry, and pheasants for turning out. These were of the species now under consideration. Berries and seeds being abundant in the island, the birds became wild, throve amazingly, and on the visit of Captain Cavendish in 1588 he found them in great abundance and admirable condition. In 1875 we are informed, in Melliss's "St. Helena," that they still exist abundantly, and quite maintain the characteristics mentioned by Cavendish. They are protected by game laws, which permit them to be killed, on payment of the licences, for six weeks in the summer or autumn of each year, and hundreds of them are generally killed during one shooting season. They find plenty of covert, and generally make their nests in the long tufty fields of cow-grass (*Paspalum scrobiculatum*)."

There can be no doubt that the Chinese or ring-necked species has remained in its purity at St. Helena. Ships going to India *viâ* the Cape of Good Hope in the olden time did not sail within a thousand miles of St. Helena; but, taking advantage of the trade winds, they went direct to the coast of South America, often, indeed, calling at Rio, and then struck straight away for the Cape of Good Hope, aided by the return trade wind. It was on the return from India that the Island of St. Helena was visited, and letters from England to the island went *viâ* the Cape. Under these circumstances, the introduction of a colchian pheasant to the island is exceedingly improbable, and that of a Japanese out of the

question. With regard to the alteration in plumage produced by an exposure to these new conditions for 373 years, it must be confessed that they are remarkably insignificant. There is the same glossy, shining green of the head and neck, the white ring completely surrounding the neck, the pale greenish tail and wing coverts, but the breast and flanks are less distinctly spangled, the under parts being of a more uniform red.

The slight change in the plumage is doubtless owing to the influence of a change of climate acting through many generations, added, perhaps, by a change of diet. We are informed by Mr. J. English Torbett that the ripe seeds of the *Calla æthiopica*, so common as a greenhouse plant in this country, are much sought after by the pheasants in St. Helena, and that it forms a large portion of their food.

Closely allied to the ordinary Chinese pheasant is a bird which has been described as a distinct species by Consul Swinhoe, under the title of the Ringless Chinese Pheasant (*P. decollatus*). It was obtained by him at Chung-king-foo, in Szechuen, and a somewhat similar bird was procured by Père David, at Moupin, near the Thibetan boundary. I cannot regard these birds as anything more than mere local varieties of the ordinary Chinese species, and must refer those who wish to trace the slight distinctions between them to Mr. Elliot's "Phasianidæ," in which they are figured. In the same magnificent folio will be found engravings of the Yarkand Pheasant (*P. insignis*), and Shaw's Pheasant (*P. shawii*); both closely allied to the common Chinese species, if not merely to be regarded as geographical variations from it. Neither are known in a living state in Europe, and consequently do not require detailed notice in the present work.

---





JAPANESE PHEASANT (*Phasianus versicolor*).





## CHAPTER XII.

### PHEASANTS ADAPTED TO THE COVERT (CONTINUED).

#### THE JAPANESE PHEASANT (*PHASIANUS VERSICOLOR*).



JAPAN, among the numerous objects of interest with which it has furnished Europe, has supplied us with the most gorgeous of the true pheasants—*P. versicolor*. It is doubtful, indeed, whether any of the gallinaceous group, magnificent as many of them are, can surpass this bird in resplendent brilliancy. The wonderful dark grass green of the breast, that no painter can equal, the dark blue of the neck, and the brilliant scarlet of the face, taken together, constitute one of the most effective combinations of colour to be found in the whole class of birds. This splendid addition to the fauna of Great Britain was utterly unknown in a living state in Europe sixty years since. In 1840 a few birds were brought to Amsterdam from Japan. Of these a pair passed into the possession of the Earl of Derby. Of this pair the female died, and the breed was established by crossing the male with several females of the ordinary species, and then pairing the half-bred progeny with the old male, and continuing the breeding back until the offspring were no longer capable of being distinguished from the original bird.

At the death of the Earl the Knowsley collection came to the hammer. A number of the versicolor pheasants, including

the original bird, were purchased by Prince Demidoff for his preserves in Italy, and others passed into the possession of Mr. J. J. Gurney, of Norwich, by whom they were introduced into the preserves of that county. Since that period other specimens have been imported, and at the present time the *P. versicolor* is established as a denizen of many of our preserves.

In form, habits, and disposition the *P. versicolor* corresponds closely to our common pheasants. As a game bird it is, both in the covert and on the table, of undeniable excellence.

As the bird crosses freely both with the common and the Chinese species, it is desirable to give an accurate and detailed description of its plumage. For this purpose I shall again have recourse to Mr. Gould's "Birds of Asia," and reproduce his elaborate description of the two sexes:—

"The male has the forehead, crown, and occiput purplish oil green; ear tufts glossy green; chin, throat, and sides and back of the neck glossy changeable bluish green; back of the neck, breast, and under surface deep shining grass green, with shades of purple on the back of the neck and upper part of the breast; feathers of the back and scapularies chesnut, with buffy shafts and two narrow lines of buff running round each, about equi-distant from each other and the margin; lower part of the back and upper tail coverts light glaucous grey; shoulders and wing coverts light greenish grey, washed with purple; primaries brown on the internal web, toothed with dull white at the base; outer web greyer and irregularly banded with dull white; tertiaries brown, freckled with grey, and margined first with greenish grey and then with reddish chesnut; centre of abdomen and thighs blackish brown; tail glaucous grey, slightly fringed with purplish, and with a series of black marks down the centre, opposite to each other at the base of the feathers, where they assume a band-like form; as they advance towards the tip they gradually become more and more irregular, until they are

arranged alternately, and in the like manner gradually increase in size ; on the lateral feathers these marks are much smaller, and on the outer ones are entirely wanting, those feathers being covered with freckles of brown ; orbits crimson red, interspersed with minute tufts of black feathers ; eyes, yellowish hazel ; bill and feet horn colour.

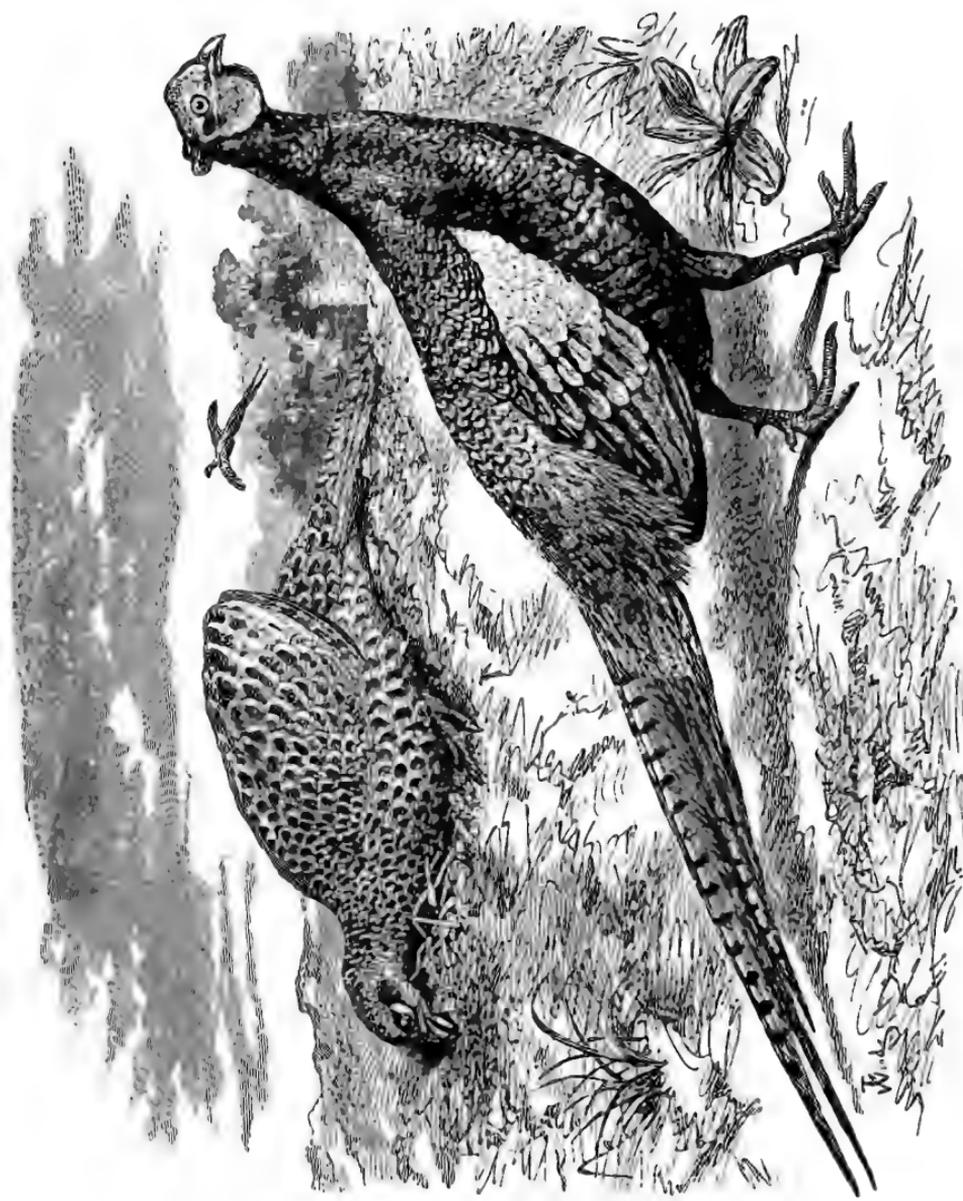
“ Compared with the female of the common pheasant, the hen of the present bird has all the markings much stronger, and is altogether of a darker colour. She has the whole of the upper surface very dark or blackish brown, each feather broadly edged with buff, passing in some of the feathers to a chesnut hue ; those of the head, and particularly those of the back, with a small oval deep spot of deep glossy green close to the tip ; primaries and secondaries light brown, irregularly barred with buff ; and with buffy shafts ; tertiaries dark brown, broadly edged with buff on their inner webs, and mottled with dull pale chesnut on the outer web, the edge of which is buff ; tail dark brown, mottled with buff, and black on the edges, and crossed by narrow irregular bands of buff, bordered on either side with blotches of dark brown ; on the lateral feathers the lighter edges nearly disappear, and the bands assume a more irregular form ; throat buff ; all the remainder of the under surface buff, with a large irregular arrowhead-shaped mark near the top of each feather ; thigh similar, but with the dark mark nearly obsolete.”

The habits of the Japanese pheasant in its native country were first described by Mr. Heine, the naturalist attached to the American expedition to Japan, and the following observations by him were published in Commodore Perry's “ Japan Expedition ” :—“ After the treaty of Yokohama had been concluded the United States squadron proceeded to Simoda. A friendly intercourse with the natives was established, and I constantly availed myself of Commodore Perry's kind permission to make additions to our collections in natural history. One morning, at dawn of day, I shouldered my gun

and landed in search of specimens of birds, and that day had the good fortune to see, for the first time, the versicolor pheasant. The province Idza, at the southern extremity of which the port of Simoda is situated, forms a long neck of land extending from the island of Nippon, in a southerly direction, and is throughout mountainous; some of the mountains being from 4000 to 5000 feet high. The valleys are highly cultivated, presenting in the spring a most luxurious landscape. The tops of the mountains and hills are in some places composed of barren rocks, and in others covered with grass and shrubs, producing an abundance of small berries. Between those higher regions and the fields below the slopes are covered with woods, having, for the greater part, such thick undergrowth that it is scarcely possible to penetrate them. Following the beautiful valley, at the outlet of which the town of Simoda stands, for about four miles, I came to a place where the Simoda creek divides into two branches. Selecting the eastern branch, I soon left fields and houses behind me, and, ascending through a little gulley, I emerged from the woods into the barren region. It was yet early in the morning; clouds enveloped the peaks and tops of the hills; the fields and woods were silent, and the distant sound of the surf from the seashore far below rather increased than lessened the impression of deep solitude made upon me by the strange scenery around.

“The walk and ascent had fatigued me somewhat; I had laid down my gun and game-bag, and was just stopping to drink from a little spring that trickled from a rock, when, not ten yards from me, a large pheasant arose with loud rustling noise, and before I had recovered my gun, he had disappeared over the brow of a hill. I felt somewhat ashamed for allowing myself thus to be taken so completely aback; but, noticing the direction in which he had gone, I proceeded more carefully in pursuit. A small stretch of table-land, which I soon reached, was covered with short grass and some little clusters of shrubs, with scattered fragments of rocks; and as





JAPANESE PHEASANT (*Phasianus versicolor*.)

I heard a note which I took to be the crowing of a cock pheasant at a short distance, I availed myself of the excellent cover, and, crawling cautiously on my hands and knees, I succeeded in approaching him within about fifteen yards. Having the advantage of the wind and a foggy atmosphere, and being moreover concealed by the rocks and shrubs, I could indulge in quietly observing him and his family. On a small sandy patch was an adult cock and three hens busy in taking their breakfast, which consisted of the berries already mentioned growing hereabouts in abundance. From time to time the lord of this little family stopped in his repast and crowed his shrill war-cry, which was answered by a rival on another hill at some distance. At other moments again, when the sun broke forth for a short time, all stretched themselves in the golden rays, and rolling in the sand, shook the morning dew from their fine plumage. It was a beautiful sight, and I looked upon it with exceeding pleasure; so much, indeed, that I could not find the heart to destroy this little scene of domestic happiness by a leaden shower from my fowling-piece. Suddenly the birds showed signs of uneasiness, and I soon discovered the cause in a Japanese root-digger coming from the opposite direction. I therefore took up my gun, and, standing on my feet, raised the birds also, and as they flew towards the next hill, I had the good fortune to bring down the cock with one barrel of my gun and one of the hens with the other.

“The Japanese, who came up after I had loaded my gun and secured my game, looked with some astonishment at the stranger, for I was certainly the first foreigner who had been in pursuit of game on the hunting grounds of Nippon. He evidently asked me several questions, which I was not, of course, able to understand, but from his signs, and the frequent repetition of the word “statzoo” (two), I inferred that he inquired whether I had fired twice in such quick succession with one gun. I nodded and explained to him as

well as I could the nature of my double-barrelled gun, and the use of percussion caps, which seemed to astonish and delight him very much. A pipe of tobacco which I offered was gladly accepted; and in answer to a question that he appeared to understand, he gave me the name of the pheasant as Ki-zhi. Later in the day more people came to the hills, some for the purpose of digging roots, others to look after their cattle, which appeared to be turned out to graze on the hills. The birds had taken to the bushes, where I could not follow them, and so obtained no more specimens on that occasion.

“A few days after, Lieutenants Bent and Nicholson and myself made another shooting excursion to the hills, but although we saw many pheasants, but a single specimen was shot, and the birds appeared to be very shy. We observed several Japanese with matchlocks about the hills, firing away at a great rate. As we did not see either of them with game, and as the game-laws of Japan are very severe, so much so, indeed, that their observance has been made a special article of the treaty with the United States, I concluded that the firing was only for the purpose of driving away the pheasants to places where they would be more secure from the strangers.”

The three species of pheasants—the *P. versicolor*, *torquatus*, and *colchicus*—readily breed with each other, and the mixed progeny, from whatever parentage, are perfectly fertile. The effect of this introduction of foreign blood in our common breed has been amazing, producing an increase of size and vigour, and beautiful variations in the plumage, dependent on the species whose blood predominates in the cross.

Nothing can be more interesting than the production of these beautiful mongrels, which increase so rapidly that Gould stated his opinion that in twenty years' time it would be difficult to find a true species in this country. This, however, he regarded as of little moment, as fresh birds can always be

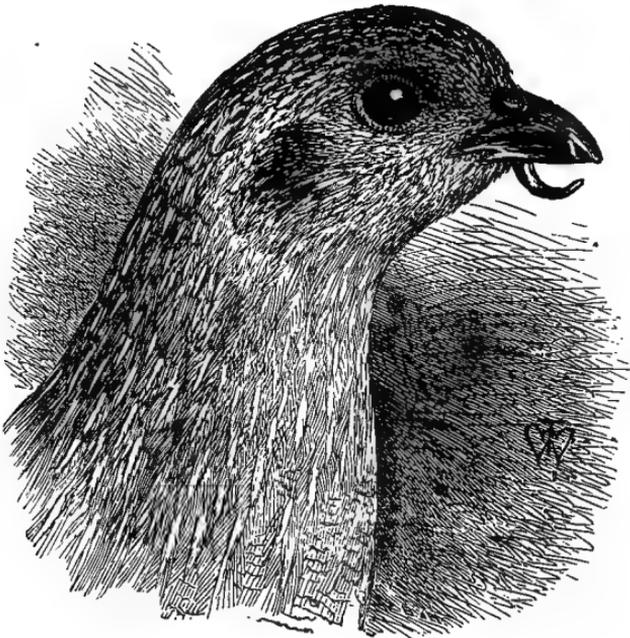
obtained from their native countries, Asia Minor, China, and Japan. All naturalists, however, are not of Mr. Gould's opinion. The late Mr. Blyth informed me that *P. versicolor* and *P. torquatus* kept themselves distinct in two neighbouring copses at Lord Craven's, not intermixing, although at a comparatively short distance from each other, and that he believed, although these races will cross when in confinement, that in the open country the birds of each would select their proper mates and produce pure bred offspring, an opinion which I regard as exceedingly doubtful.

The cross between the Japanese and common pheasant is a bird of brilliant plumage, easy to rear, of greater size than the average of English birds, and the flesh is very tender and well flavoured. In Norfolk this very beautiful cross was introduced some few years back by Mr. J. H. Gurney, who bred most successfully, both at Easton and Northrepps, from the birds he obtained at the Knowsley sale and the common pheasant (though chiefly with the ring-necked cross), and produced magnificent specimens; and from the eggs being greatly sought after by other game preservers in his district, the race soon spread throughout the county. "From personal observation and inquiry, however," writes Mr. Stevenson, "during the last two or three years, it appears, evidences of this cross, even in the coverts where these hybrids were most plentiful, are now scarcely perceptible; the strong characteristics of the Chinese bird apparently absorbing all the less marked though darker tints of the Japanese. One of these birds, killed in 1853, weighed upwards of four and a half pounds, and many examples, which were stuffed for the beauty of their plumage, will be found in the collections of our country gentlemen."

The absorption of the Japanese in the more common race is not surprising when the small interfusion of new blood is taken into consideration, but with the fresh introduction of new blood, and the care in the preservation of the cross-bred

birds, there can be no doubt a permanent breed would result, bearing the same relation to the pure bred Japanese that the common ring-neck does to the pure blooded Chinese species.

The vignette at the end of this chapter represents the head of a partridge with a perfectly formed claw growing from the loose skin in the centre of the lower jaw; owing to the kindness of Mr. A. H. Stokes-Roberts I had the opportunity of examining the bird shortly after it had been shot. The drawing was made from the specimen in a recent state.



## CHAPTER XIII.

### PHEASANTS ADAPTED TO THE COVERT (CONTINUED).

#### THE MONGOLIAN PHEASANT (*PHASIANUS MONGOLIUS*).



THE magnificent pheasant known as the Mongolian comes from the valley of the Syr-Daryr, as far east as Lake Saisan, and the valley of the Black Irtish. So little is known of it in this country that Mr. Ogilvie Grant, in his valuable monograph on "Game Birds," published in 1897, says that he could find no notes of importance on the habits of this truly splendid pheasant, which is characterised by a broad white ring round the neck—interrupted in the front by a narrow patch of colour—and by having the whole of the wing coverts white, the mantle, chest, and breast bronzy orange red, the throat purplish bronzy red, and the breast and flank feathers tipped with very dark green. The species is of large size, the males measuring between 36in. and 37in. Coming as the species does from the cold parts of China, the desert of Gobi, and Mongolia, it is exceedingly hardy, and suffers more from extreme heat than from severe cold.

An unfortunate misunderstanding has arisen in the United States respecting this bird. The State authorities in Massachusetts and in Oregon have in the most extraordinary manner confounded it with the Ring-neck, *P. torquatus*. They have issued specific directions for its cultivation,

stating that it cannot be reared successfully in the same manner as ordinary English pheasants, whereas it is apparently certain that no true Mongolian pheasant has up to the present time ever been introduced into the United States. Misled by the official documents as to the rearing of this bird, I reproduced the directions for its cultivation in the *Field*, which elicited from the Hon. Walter Rothschild the following communication :—

“I wish to point out that the bird called in America, France, Holland, and many other countries Mongolian pheasant is not that bird, but the ring-necked pheasant, or Chinese pheasant (*P. torquatus*), and, so far as I have been able to ascertain, the true *P. mongolicus* had never been introduced alive before Mr. Carl Hagenbeck got them for me, and certainly have not been introduced into America.”

It is difficult to imagine how this mistake could have arisen; the appearance of the two breeds is totally distinct. But there is no doubt that the Hon. Walter Rothschild is perfectly correct, for in an elaborate paper on pheasants in *Country Life in America* for September, 1903, engravings of the different species are given, including a large one of the Chinese Ring-neck, *P. torquatus*, and underneath this elaborate drawing is put the following description :—

“The so-called ‘Mongolian’ pheasant, properly the China Ring-neck, or *Torquatus*, the true Mongolian, has never reached this country alive. Eighteen *Torquatus* pheasants were turned loose in Oregon in 1884, and there are probably more now in Oregon than in China. Fifty thousand were killed in one day last year in Oregon. This is the best species for naturalising in American game preserves.”

There is no doubt whatever of the correctness of the statement by the Hon. Walter Rothschild, and the error committed by the American authorities is greatly to be regretted.

With regard to the true Mongolian, the Hon. Walter Rothschild, writing in the *Field* of June 20, 1903, says :—

“I have, however, had a number of the true Mongolian pheasant (*P. mongolicus*) alive at Tring for two or three years, and have had a number of young, both pure and half-bred, hatched and reared in our coverts, and those which were shot proved much superior in flavour and size to ordinary pheasants. Cock birds hatched in June were as full-plumaged and weighed as much as two-year-old common pheasants.”

It is exceedingly satisfactory to know that the half-bred *P. mongolicus* have proved successful in the coverts. At Tring, several hundred were reared, and came to the gun in 1903. The male hybrids have very much the appearance of the pure *P. mongolicus*, as shown in the coloured engraving, the wing coverts are not so clear in the white: but in beauty, hardihood, and qualities on the table they leave nothing to be desired.

The directions published by the Massachusetts Game Commission as to rearing the supposed Mongolian, but really Chinese Ring-necked pheasant, successfully on the maggots of the blue-bottle, or blow-fly, where ants' eggs cannot be obtained, are so important that although they were issued in error as to the species of pheasant, I think they are perfectly worth reproduction, and therefore insert the following extract from the report :—

“The arrangement for raising maggots is simple and easily constructed. A small house 6ft. by 8ft. and 6 ft. high was framed and covered with matched boards. Four windows were cut in it, but, instead of glass, they were covered on the outside with  $\frac{1}{4}$ in. mesh wire cloth, and solid shutters hinged on the outside. A ventilator 8in. square and 12ft. high was attached to the roof. By opening the door and windows the house was sufficiently ventilated in a short time to do what work was necessary inside. Across one side, near the top, and about 10in. from the boarding, a joist was fastened,

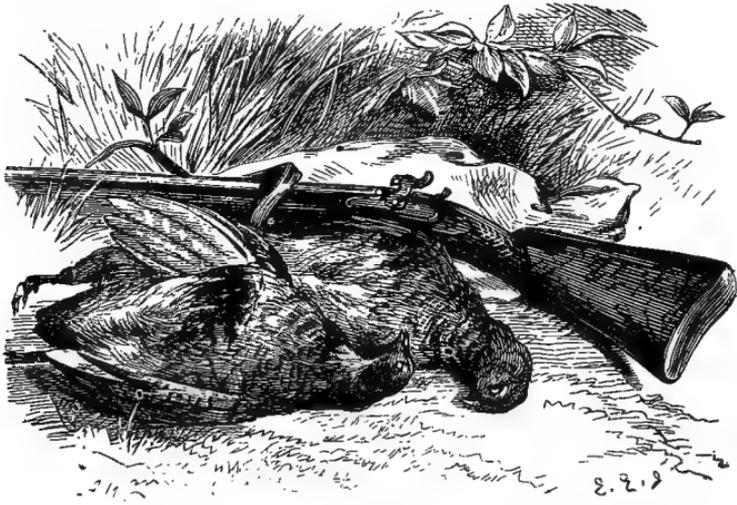
thickly studded with small meat hooks; 20in. below this were placed hopper-shaped boxes, 18in. square at the top, 12in. at bottom, and 7in. deep, the bottom covered with  $\frac{1}{2}$ in. mesh wire cloth. Below these were arranged tight drawers 18in. square and 4in. deep, around the tops of which were nailed strips of tin projecting inward about  $\frac{3}{4}$ in. to prevent the maggots crawling out.

“After many experiments it was found that sheep plucks were the cheapest and most available material for the purpose, thirty-six plucks a week producing enough food for about 200 young pheasants. Three times a week from six to twelve plucks were spread in the morning on a hurdle covered with  $\frac{1}{2}$ in. mesh wire cloth, and set out of doors, and by night were fully blown, when they were taken into the house and hung on the hooks. Seven plucks will produce from four to seven quarts of maggots. The hopper boxes were about half filled with a mixture of wheat bran and ground beef scraps (one quart of scraps to six of bran), thoroughly mixed and moistened with water. In about twenty-four hours (depending somewhat upon the temperature) the maggots drop into the bran, where they find additional food and then drop into the drawers below. They are not in condition to use until the fourth or fifth day after the meat is blown, but if not then placed in a cool place will change to the chrysalid state, unfit for the chicks, in a few hours. By placing them in a refrigerator as soon as fully grown; where the temperature does not exceed  $45^{\circ}$ , further development is arrested, and they may be kept for several weeks.

“All this may not seem very enticing work, but it is a necessity, as this or some equivalent must be used for food to insure success in raising Mongolian pheasants. The chicks are so small and tender for the first two or three weeks that all efforts to raise them on the food recommended for the English pheasants end more or less in disappointment. When fed on maggots the loss from disease was slight, but a considerable number were lost by accidents. When the young

pheasants were but three or four weeks old they flew over the fence and into the adjacent woods. The treatment of the young Mongolian was quite different from the directions given for raising English pheasants. After the first week the board was taken away from the little yard, and the birds were allowed to go at pleasure into the large inclosure, shutting them up at night and letting them out in the morning, often by five o'clock, making no effort to keep them out of the wet grass or rain. They sometimes became quite wet, but did not seem any the worse for it. They will stand any weather if properly fed. Coming from the rough climate of China and Southern Siberia, they suffer more from the heat in July and August than from the most severe winter weather."

These directions will afford considerable assistance to many pheasant rearers in districts where ants' eggs are not abundant, and there is not the slightest doubt that the information given in the valuable account extracted from the *Massachusetts Commission* will be of great interest to all pheasant rearers.



## CHAPTER XIV.

### PHEASANTS ADAPTED TO THE COVERT (CONTINUED).

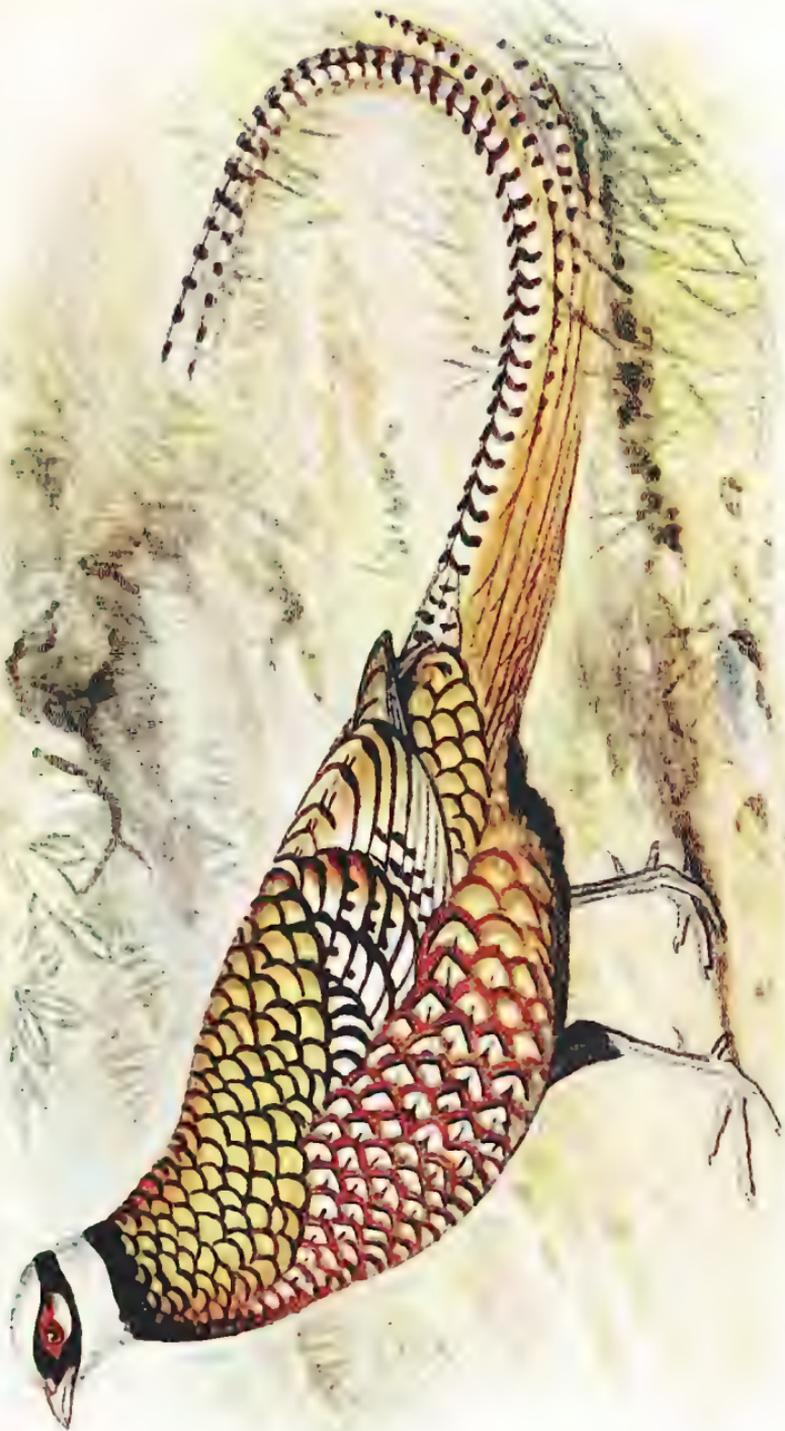
#### REEVES'S PHEASANT (*PHASIANUS REEVESII*).

ARCO POLO, the old Venetian traveller, who returned to Venice in 1298, after a residence of seventeen years in Tartary, was evidently acquainted with the magnificent species now known as Reeves's Pheasant. In the language of his original translator, whose quaint orthography I have followed, he is made to state: "There be plenty of Feysants and very greate, for 1 of them is as big as 2 of ours, with tayles of eight, 9 and tenne spannes long, from the Kingdom of Erguyl or Arguill, the W. side of Tartary." This description can only be applicable to the species now under consideration. From this time, until described by Latham and Temminck, this bird was comparatively unknown, except from the inspection of Chinese drawings. Sonnini, who preceded Temminck, concludes his account by stating that it is very possible that the bird, of which he had merely seen pictures, "exists only in the imagination of the Chinese painters."

Singularly enough, the species was, for thirteen years—namely, 1808 to 1821—living in the aviary of Mr. Beale, at Macao. Dr. Bennett, in his "Wanderings in New South Wales," states: "In Mr. Beale's splendid aviary and garden







REEVES'S PHEASANT (*Phasianus reevesi*).



at Macao the beautiful *P. veneratus* of Temminck, the *P. reevesii* of Gray, now commonly known by the name of the Reeves's Pheasant, was seen. It is the *Chee-kai* of the Chinese.

"The longest tail feathers of the bird are 6ft. in length, and are placed in the caps of the players when acting military characters. This I observed at Canton, where some of the beautiful tail feathers (rather in a dirty condition, like the actors themselves, who, in their tawdry dresses reminded me of the chimney-sweepers in London on a May-day) were placed erect on each side of their caps as a decoration.

"The Chinese do not venerate this bird, as was first supposed, and which may have caused Temminck to bestow on it the name of *veneratus*; but it is superstitiously believed that the blood of the bird possesses poisonous properties, and that the Mandarins, when in expectation of losing their rank and being suddenly put to death by order of the Emperor, preserve some of it on a handkerchief in a dried state, on sucking which they fall down and instantly expire.

"Mr. Beale's first male specimen, obtained in 1808, was kept in a healthy state for thirteen years; after its death he endeavoured to procure others, but did not succeed until 1831, when four specimens were brought from the interior of China, and purchased by him for 130 dollars; these were, I believe, taken to England subsequently by Mr. Reeves."

The first living bird of this species was imported into Europe about the year 1831 by Mr. Reeves (of the firm of Dent and Co.). This specimen was a male. The son of this gentleman, Mr. John R. Reeves, brought a female over in 1838, and the pair were in the Zoological Gardens at the same time; but the male being old, they did not breed. Some cross-bred birds were reared from the hen, who died in 1840.

Dr. Latham, in his "General History of Birds," gave a description of this species from a drawing and tail feathers in the possession of Sir J. Anstruther. He states:—"I had an

opportunity of seeing a bundle of thirty or forty of these tail feathers, which were brought from China, and I found amongst them specimens of every length from 18in. to 7ft." The species was named by Latham *P. superbus*. Temminck described it under the title of *Faisan superbe* in his "Pigeons et Gallinacés," published in 1813. At this date it was known to him only by the two central tail feathers, and the drawings of native Chinese artists. Subsequently, however, he obtained a skin of the male, which he figured in his "Planches colorieés," giving it the erroneous name of *P. veneratus*. This plate was copied on a reduced scale in Jardine's "Naturalist's Library," published in 1834. Dr. J. E. Gray, in his "Indian Zoology," named the bird after the gentleman by whom it was introduced into England, and by this name it is now generally known.

The successful introduction of the living birds now in England is owing to the combined efforts of the late Mr. John J. Stone and Mr. Walter H. Medhurst, H.M. Consul at Hankow. Owing to their exertions, this splendid pheasant is now firmly established in this country, and like the *P. versicolor* and *P. torquatus*, is to be seen at large in our woods, and specimens are not infrequently to be bought in the wholesale markets.

For several years Mr. Stone made continuous efforts to obtain this and other new pheasants from Northern China, but with no satisfactory results until the aid of Mr. Medhurst was obtained. It is mainly due to that gentleman's thorough knowledge of the natives of China, and of their language, that the true habitat of this bird was ascertained, and an experienced Chinaman sent into the interior for the purpose of collecting this and other rare pheasants, of which coloured drawings had been supplied for his guidance.

The first three lots of birds obtained all died before reaching England, with the exception of one male, which lived for about three months. The fourth lot was obtained in the direction of Syechney, about thirty days' journey from

Hankow, and from it seven Reeves's pheasants were deposited in the Zoological Gardens, Regent's Park. Mr. Medhurst was anxious that Her Majesty Queen Victoria should have early possession of specimens of *P. reevesii*; and, in compliance with his wish, one male and two females were offered to and graciously accepted by Her Majesty. Since the successful reintroduction of these birds they have bred freely both in confinement and at large in England and on the Continent, and are now to be purchased at the dealers.

With regard to the distribution of this bird in China, Mr. Saurin remarks:—"The Reeves's pheasant, called by the Chinese *Chi-Chi*, is very rarely seen in the Peking market. For a long time I failed to discover from what quarter they came. . . . Last winter I ascertained, however, that they came from the Tung-lin; and I have reason to suppose that they are to be found nowhere else in the province of Chi-li. About twenty birds were brought down alive last winter. They are never brought in frozen or by Mongols. Their flesh is very delicious, and superior, to my taste, to that of any other pheasant."

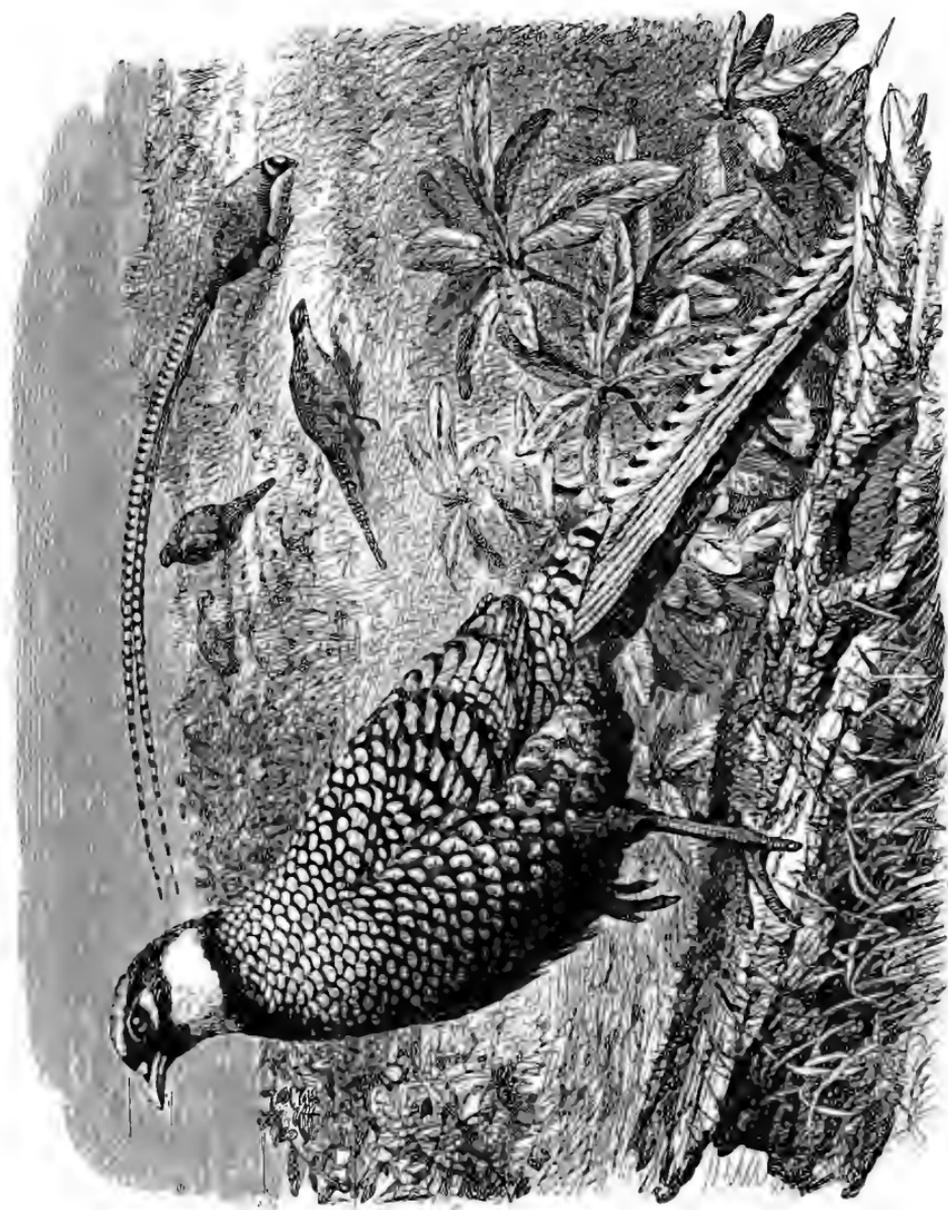
The general character of the plumage of the Reeves's pheasant is well shown in the illustrations. The head is covered by a cowl of white, surrounded by a band of black, with a spot of white under the eye; the neck has a broad ring of white; the feathers of the back and upper part of the breast are of a brilliant golden yellow, margined with black; those of the lower part of the breast are white, each one presenting bands of black more or less irregular in their arrangement; the under parts of the body are deep black; the tail is formed of eighteen feathers, which are closely folded together, so that the entire tail appears narrow; at the broadest part the feathers are about 2 in. in breadth; the ground colour of each tail feather is greyish-white in the centre, and golden red at the edges, and crossed with crescent-shaped bars, which vary in number according to the length of the feather, in the longest feathers being considerably more than fifty.

A very interesting observation was made by the late Mr. Blyth on the voice of this species. He states:—"I have heard the call-note of Reeves's pheasant, and it was some time before I could satisfy myself that it actually proceeded from such a bird. It is like the simple song of some small passerine bird, delivered in as high a key as the song of the hedge sparrow (*Accentor modularis*), one of which happened to be singing at the same time. A repetition of the same note seven or eight times over, quite musical, but not loud, being as unlike what would be expected from such a bird as a pheasant, as the voices of sundry *Columbidæ* are utterly different from what would have been expected to proceed from pigeons and doves."

The late Mr. J. J. Stone, to whom naturalists are so much indebted for his introduction of this and other splendid pheasants, was of opinion that the value of Reeves's pheasant in this country rests mainly upon its size and strength of flight, making it the prince of game birds for our woods. In a communication to me on the subject, he wrote: "The point I aim at is to induce the large landed proprietors and game preservers to introduce the Reeves's pheasant into their coverts, believing that it will (from its wild character) afford the best sport of all the pheasants, and from its size and the magnificence of its plumage it must be a desirable addition to our list of game birds. I want to see Reeves's pheasant common on the dinner table; and there is no reason why it should not be so in a few years, seeing that it is now being bred freely in Belgium, and may be purchased there at about the price which the Versicolor still commands, though much longer introduced into Europe." Since Mr. Stone's death several successful attempts have been made to introduce this most noble of all the true pheasants into our coverts.

Lord Lilford, writing in March, 1881, gave me the following information: "I have kept several in pens, and found them very uncertain layers, although one season my hen birds laid an average of twenty eggs apiece, from which a very good





REEVES'S PHEASANT (*Phasianus reevesi*).

proportion of young birds were hatched out. My impression is that these birds lay best—at all events in captivity—at about their third or fourth year. My gamekeeper, who has had charge of them, assures me that the young birds are very hardy and easy to rear. I have in Northamptonshire (the county in which I have tried these birds) no very large extent of woodlands of my own, and cannot therefore tell you much of their habits in a wild state, as they are very much given to roaming to great distances, and a good many have fallen victims in my neighbour's woods, besides the large percentage that may be always allowed in a foxhunting country. They have certainly crossed, though not abundantly, with the common pheasant. The male hybrid of the first cross is a most splendid bird. Reeves's pheasant is a very wild, shy bird, very quick on the wing, somewhat given to go back if possible, but quickly attains a good height in the air, giving good rocketing shots. I found them most excellent for the table—in my opinion far superior to the common pheasant. I believe, from what I have seen and heard of this species, that for real success with them in this country a wide range of hill coverts would be most eligible. I believe that Sir Dudley Coutts Marjoribanks has had great success with Reeves's pheasants in Inverness-shire." I am informed that as many as sixty Reeves's have been shot in these coverts in a single season.

Fifteen years after Lord Lilford favoured me with the above communication he published in "The Birds of Northamptonshire" a further report on this species, in which he maintains its desirable character as a game bird for ranges of woodland in mountainous districts. His account is as follows :

"Another most beautiful species, known as Reeves's or the bar-tailed pheasant (*P. reevesii*), though we have found it hardy, easy to rear, and excellent for the table, our opinion is that, as it possesses the roaming instinct in a still higher degree than the ring-necked species, and is of a very

wild and wary nature, it is not a desirable bird from a sporting point of view, except in very large ranges of woodland; and from what we have heard from a friend, who has been in the native haunts of this fine bird in the mountains of Northern China, we are inclined to think that it is more likely to prosper in Scotland and in Wales than in our own Midlands. The hybrids between this and the common pheasant are beautiful birds, but not, so far as we have been able to ascertain, prolific.”

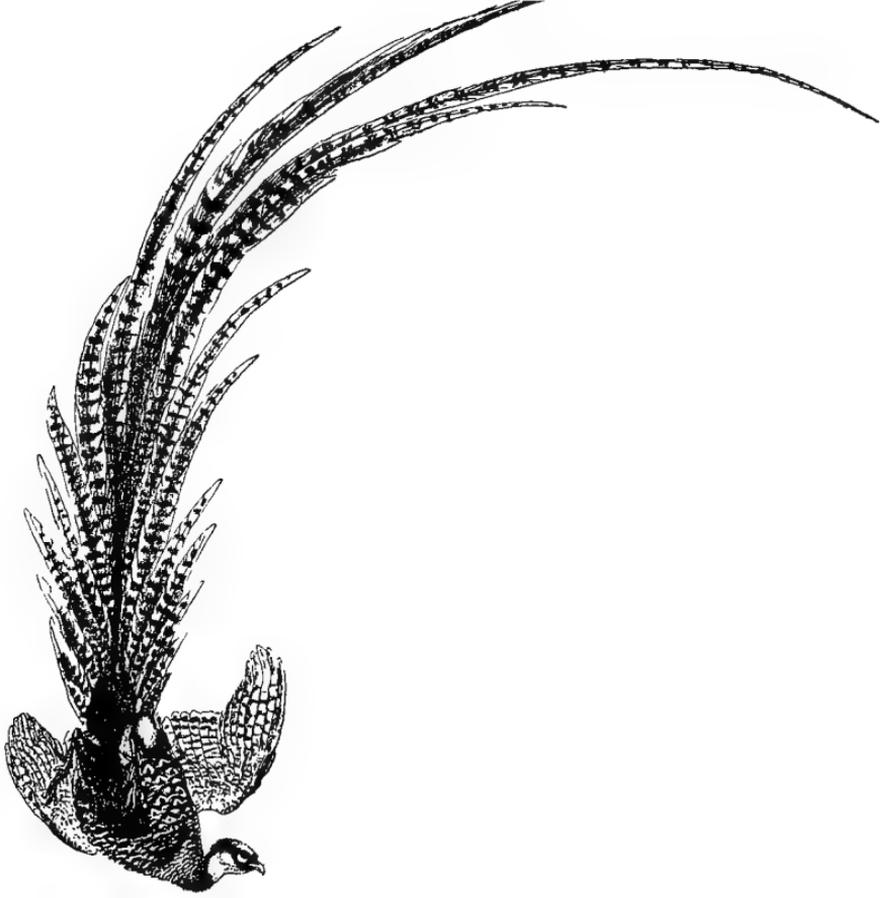
The late Mr. Horne, of Hereford, who reared numbers of the Reeves's pheasants, forwarded to me a letter from a lady who has been most successful with them in the extreme north of England regarding this species. This lady writes :

“The cock and two hens I purchased have done wonders, and my estate is now fairly stocked with birds, having put all the season's eggs in nests of the common pheasant, except a few which I reared myself and a few which I sold. My hens last season averaged nearly fifty eggs each—not bad laying.”

Not only in the extreme north, but in the more cultivated parts of England, Reeves's pheasants have done well. One gentleman informs me that during the year 1895 he raised more than twenty in the open, which are now all in full plumage, and that he found them easy to rear.

There can be no doubt whatever that, as suggested by Lord Lilford, the bird being from North China, is hardy and well adapted to mountainous districts, such as those of Scotland and Wales. It appears that the easiest way of introducing it as a wild bird in those places to which it is adapted would be to place the eggs in the nests of pheasants breeding in the open. Reared under those circumstances, the young would be hardy and vigorous in the extreme, and would be much more likely to do well than if hand-reared and turned out afterwards. The hybrids between the Reeves's and the common species are generally supposed to be sterile, which may be regarded as a point in their favour rather than otherwise, as no mongrel crosses would be introduced, and Reeves's





REEVES'S PHEASANT IN FLIGHT.

pheasant could be confined to those regions to which by its size and habits it is specially adapted. With regard to its beauty and magnificence there can be no doubt, and Lord Lilford speaks practically as to its value as a bird for the table, but I have never had the opportunity of testing its value in this respect.

The most important communication respecting the value of the Reeves's pheasant as a game bird, and its rearing in the forests of mountainous districts, was made to the *Field* on February 9, 1896, by Mr. (now Sir) J. G. Millais. This was accompanied by 'a most graphic sketch of the flight of the bird, which Sir J. G. Millais has kindly given me permission to reproduce. Sir J. G. Millais's letter is as follows:

"I noticed a letter by Mr. Tegetmeier in the *Field* of January 25, on the desirability of establishing Reeves's pheasant as a British game bird; and as I have seen and shot several of these birds at home, perhaps my observations on the species may be of some interest.

"There is no game bird, I think, in the world, which, if introduced into suitable localities, would give greater pleasure to both the sportsman and the naturalist than this grand pheasant; for grand he certainly is, both to the eye as well as the object of aim to the expectant shooter. We all know when a cock Reeves's pheasant attains his full beauty and length of tail, what a splendid bird he is as he struts about in his gorgeous trappings, and shows himself off for the benefit of his lady-love, but when the same bird is launched in the air, and dashes along above the highest trees of a wild Scotch landscape, leaving poor old Colchicus to scurry at what seems but a slow pace behind him, I can assure your readers that both the dignity and the pace are alike wonderful, and a sight not easily to be forgotten.

"Until the year 1890 I had seen and shot several Reeves's pheasants, and under ordinary conditions of covert shooting was content to consider the bird hardly a success from a gunner's point of view. During that autumn, however, I

went to the annual covert shoot at Guisachan, Lord Tweedmouth's beautiful seat, near Beaully, in Ross-shire, and it was there, amidst the wildest and shaggiest of Scotch scenery—in country which must to a great extent resemble the true home of the bird in question—that I had cause to alter my opinion.

“In one high wood of old Scotch firs, on a steep and broken hillside above the waterfall, the sight of these birds coming along only just within gunshot, in company with common pheasants and blackcocks, I shall never forget. I say, ‘in company with,’ but, as a matter of fact, as soon as one of the long-tailed sky-rockets cleared the trees, he left the others far behind, and came forward at a pace which was little short of terrific. I doubt if any bird of the genus goes faster.

“Now this is all that the sportsman wants. Here we have a bird of unrivalled beauty, great hardihood, and unequalled pace, which practically fulfils all the conditions which the modern shooter requires. The only other condition which is absolutely essential to make the bird a success from this point of view is its local environment. In this respect Guisachan is not singular, and I could name a hundred localities in Scotland, England, and Wales where Reeves's pheasant would be certain to succeed.

“The Guisachan birds were obtained by the late Lord Tweedmouth from Balmacaan, the late Lord Seafield's estate near Loch Ness, where I have also seen them shot. No artificial rearing was resorted to; the birds were breeding in a wild state, and shifting entirely for themselves, except for the maize which was put down for the ordinary pheasants. At Balmacaan, where the birds were in low open woods, one may see Reeves's pheasants killed in the way in which they should not be. Here these birds (as is the case when turned down on any ordinary English preserve) have formed most undesirable habits. It is with great difficulty they can be got to rise at all, and when this is effected they keep low, and

afford no sport whatever. Now, at Guisachan all this is obviated by the rough nature of the ground. There is heavy bracken, fallen trees, mountain burns, and, above all, rough heather. These cause the birds to get up almost at once. The trees being high and dense assist their elevation, and force them to a respectable height from the very start.

“In conclusion I should like to make one observation on the flight of Reeves’s pheasant which I have never seen touched on before, and which is both interesting and remarkable. Reeves’s pheasant has the power to stop suddenly when travelling at its full speed, which may be estimated at nearly double that of an ordinary pheasant; and this is performed by an extraordinary movement when the bird makes up its mind to alight on some high tree that has taken its fancy. This bird may be said to be furnished with a ‘Westinghouse brake’ in the shape of its tail, otherwise the feat would be impossible. By a sudden and complete turn of the body, both the expanded wings and tail are presented as a resistance to the air, and the position of the bird is reversed. This acts as an immediate buffer and brake, and by this means the bird is enabled to drop head downwards into the tree within the short space of eight or ten yards. This is such a very remarkable movement, and one which of necessity requires some illustrative explanation, that I send you herewith a sketch of it, which may be of interest.”

Lord Ravensworth, writing of the birds in Inverness-shire, makes the following remarks on the habits of this species:—

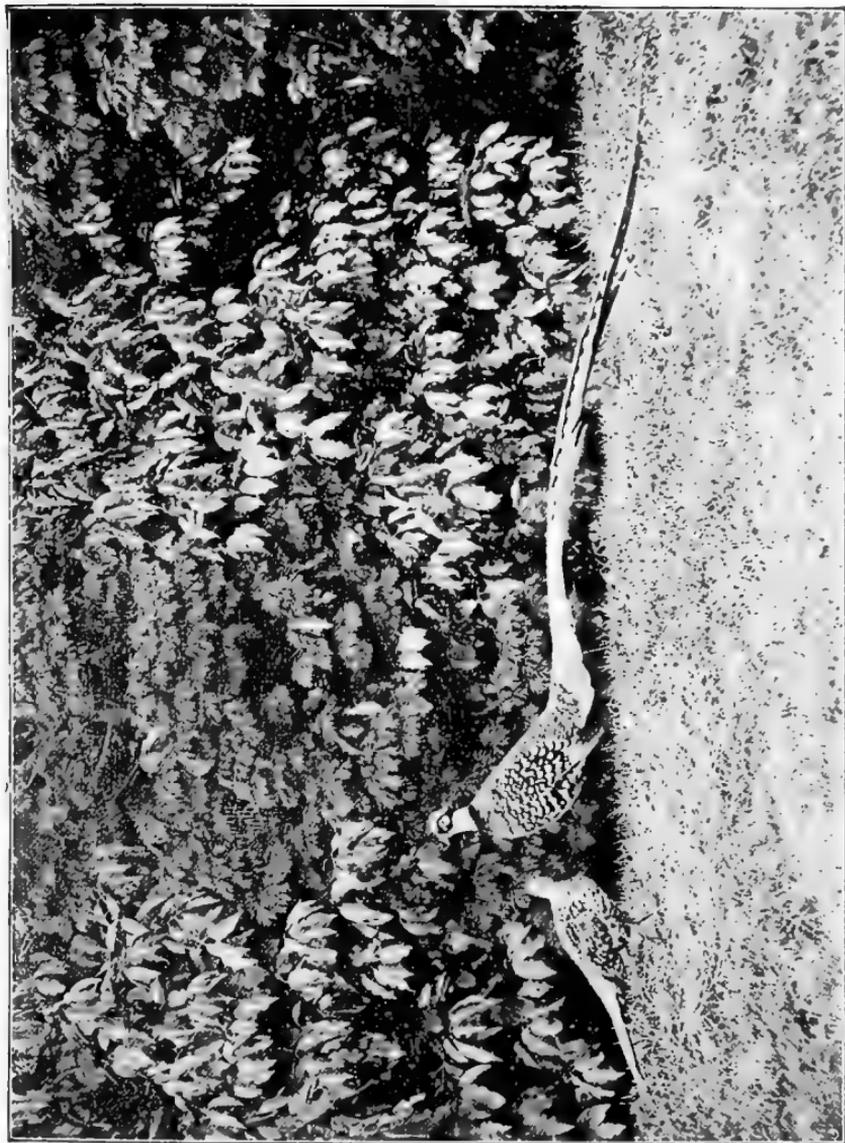
“The Bar-tail is a true pheasant, well able to take care of himself in any climate, at any altitude, and is more easily reared than the common species. He is very shy and wild, difficult to approach, and takes to his legs long before other pheasants are conscious of any danger. His flight is prodigiously rapid and straight, and he will travel thirty miles on end, which, of course, is an objectionable practice, except in such extensive forest grounds as the highlands of Scotland present. These pheasants travel in troops of fifteen or twenty,

and present a grand and bewildering effect when they rise in such a company. Any attempt to walk up to them in brush covert is utterly hopeless, for they are exceedingly vigilant and go straight off like a dart, not more than six feet from the ground, far out of reach."

Mr. J. Mayes, head-keeper to the late Maharajah Dhuleep Sing, writing from Elvedon, in 1877, stated: "I have bred the Reeves's pheasant for the last five or six years, rearing them by hand, and have had pretty good luck with them the last two years, having succeeded in rearing about sixty in the two seasons; but I find they are much healthier turned out than when penned up. The soil here is dry and sandy, which seems to suit them very well. Two years ago I penned up fifty very fine young birds, about half-grown; but they swelled very much about the head, and went completely blind, and about twenty of them died, but those that we have turned out seem to be in very good health and condition. As regards hybridizing, I know they will do so, as three years ago a hen Reeves escaped from the pens, bred with a common pheasant, and brought up five very fine young birds, much larger than the common pheasant, and of beautiful plumage."

Many specimens of hybrid or cross-bred Reeves have been reared in confinement. That figured in the same plate with the Bohemian pheasant was the offspring of a male Reeves with a Bohemian hen; it partook, as may be noticed, the characters of both species, the tail being of intermediate length, the white cowl, cheek patch, and neck ring of the Reeves being retained, but the splendid golden yellow of the body being almost entirely wanting. Hybrids between a Reeves's hen and a Scømmerring cock have been bred by Mr. Jamrach. The male birds appeared precisely intermediate between the two parents, having the strongly barred tail of the Scømmerring and the perfectly marked head of the Reeves's pheasant. They were exceedingly beautiful.

Hybrids have also been produced between a male Reeves's pheasant and female Cheer (*P. wallichii*), but they have



REEVES'S PHEASANTS (*Phasianus reevesi*).



little beyond their size to recommend them. In appearance they look like dirty faded Reeves, with comparatively short tails. They are of large size, like the parent species, and would in all probability partake of those terrestrial habits of the Cheer which preclude its being advantageously introduced as a game bird, as it often refuses to rise, even when hunted or pursued with dogs.

A singular hybrid was produced and described by Mr. R. Sanders, of Heavitree, who writes:—"I have three most beautiful male birds, bred between the Reeves and gold. The size is about that of the male Reeves, but the plumage does not in the least partake of that of either parent; it is very much like that of the copper pheasant of China (of which I had several some years since), but not so dark. The chief colour is a soft light brown, running into a light copper; the marking on the head is somewhat after the Reeves; the tail very long."



## CHAPTER XV.

### PHEASANTS ADAPTED TO THE COVERT (CONTINUED).

#### HAGENBECK'S PHEASANT (*PHASIANUS HAGENBECKI*).

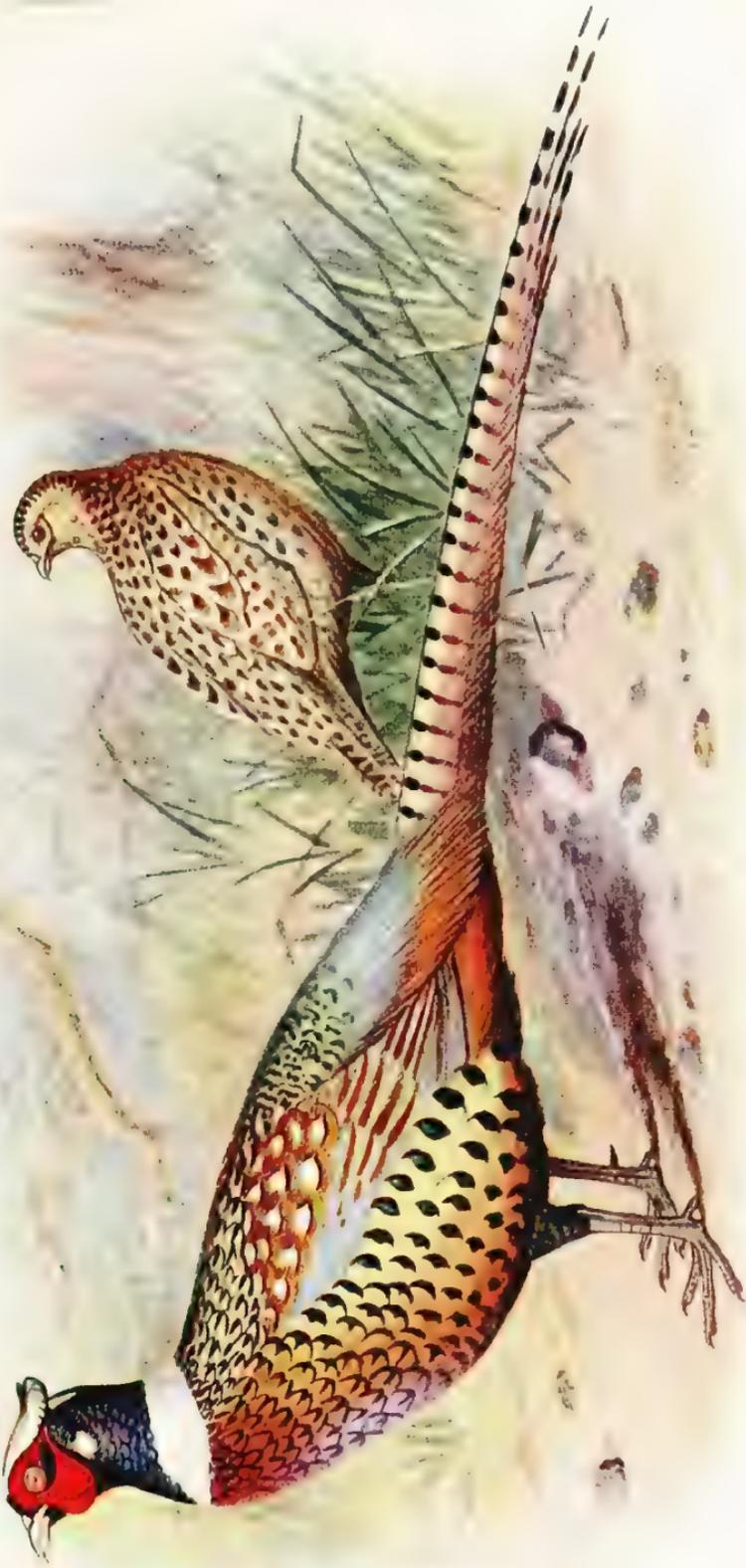


HIS species of pheasant—which has been introduced into England in large numbers in a frozen condition, and would, from its large size, beautiful plumage, and fine edible qualities, be a most advantageous addition to our coverts—was first described and exhibited by the Hon. Walter Rothschild at the meeting of the British Ornithologists' Club on November 20, 1901. Mr. Rothschild's description was as follows:—

“This species is somewhat allied to *P. torquatus*, Gm., but differs in the following points:—The scapulars are paler rufous buff, instead of dark bright chocolate-rufous or maroon-chocolate, as in *P. torquatus*. The flanks and breast are much paler, as are also the feathers of the hindneck and mantle. The crown is clear chromium-green, instead of olive-green; the superciliary stripe is twice as broad and snow-white, instead of greenish buffy white. The most striking difference, however, is in the feathers of the upper rump and lower back. In *P. torquatus* these have a sub-terminal, oval, transverse, and narrow bar of green, then one of buffy grey, then a more or less interrupted one of black, and, lastly, a black, longitudinal centre, with the pale space on each side vermiculated with black. In *P. hagenbecki* these feathers







HAGENBECK'S PHEASANT (*Phasianus hagenbecki*).



have a creamy-white ground-colour, two green entire transverse sub-terminal bands, and then two smoky-black transverse bars across the middle portion of the feather. This gives the lower back and rump a much more mottled appearance in *P. hagenbecki*, which has also the lower and greater wing coverts clearer blue-grey. The front of the neck and the sides are oily green, instead of purplish blue washed with oily green. Wing 26 c.m. ( $10\frac{1}{4}$  inches); tail 51 c.m. ( $21\frac{1}{8}$  inches). Hab., Kobdo Valley, N.W. Mongolia."

In April, 1903, a very large number of these birds were imported into the London markets in a frozen condition, and by the kindness of Mr. Castang perfect specimens were obtained for me from the large consignments. These are represented in the coloured plate, which has been most carefully drawn by Mr. Frohawk. The male was  $3\frac{1}{2}$  lb. in weight, and its extreme length was 38 inches from the beak to the point of the tail. The colouration of the plumage closely accords with Mr. Rothschild's description. The hen was  $2\frac{1}{2}$  lb. in weight, and was strikingly distinguished by her margined plumage. The birds are obviously true pheasants, larger in size than our ordinary species. They would evidently interbreed freely with any species of pheasants already introduced, and, from their great size and gorgeous colouration, would be grand additions to our coverts.

---

## CHAPTER XVI.

### PHEASANTS ADAPTED TO THE COVERT (CONTINUED).

#### THE PRINCE OF WALES'S PHEASANT (*PHASIANUS PRINCIPALIS*).

N April, 1885, Mr. Sclater exhibited at the Zoological Society skins of a pair of pheasants brought from Bala Murghab, North Afghanistan, belonging to the Prince of Wales, and read extracts relating to the specimens from a letter addressed by Mr. Condie Stephen to Sir Dighton Probyn.

“These pheasants,” writes Mr. Stephen, “abound in the reeds fringing this river, rising in places in far larger numbers than I have seen at any battue in England. You can imagine what a quantity there must be from the fact that we killed more than four hundred on our march of thirty miles up the river, mostly cocks.”

The living specimens, which were subsequently received in the gardens, and from which the engraving was taken, were obtained by Major Peacock from the Afghan frontier, but in consequence of their being received in very poor condition, they all died without having produced any young.

The most important characteristic of this fine bird, and one that distinguishes it from all the pheasants first naturalised in this country, is that the wing coverts are white, a character which it has in common with the Mongolian pheasant, *P. mongolicus*; but it differs in the markings and



THE PRINCE OF WALES'S PHEASANT (*Phasianus principalis*).



arrangement of the colours, and has consequently been regarded as a distinct species, and named *P. principalis*, in commemoration of the fact that the skins were received from His Majesty King Edward VII. when Prince of Wales.

It has been successfully introduced and reared in our coverts by Colonel Marsden Sunderland, and is a most valuable addition to our coverts, giving size and hardihood to our native birds. The plumage is beautifully spangled with bright purplish black on a rich golden red ground, the white shoulders and dark flight feathers standing out in strong contrast; but there is no ring around the neck, as in the Chinese pheasant.

In its habits it differs somewhat from our common species in frequenting swampy ground covered with reeds, returning to the covert to roost at night. In its native habitat it is most abundant. At Masuchak, on the Upper Murghab, in Northern Afghanistan, Major Durand and Major Yate, as recorded in the latter officer's letters from the "Afghan Boundary Commission," brought in a bag of nearly fifty specimens killed during the afternoon. "It is extraordinary," Major Yate remarks, "what a number of pheasants there are in the reed swamps of this valley, and this year they seem to be even more numerous than last. I know of no country in the world where one can get such good real wild-pheasant shooting as this. On the 21st we also brought in a bag of seventy-two pheasants, but, as on the first day, lost a good many wounded birds. The reeds are so thick, and the birds, especially the old cocks, so strong, that it is very hard to bag one's bird even after it is shot."

Dr. Aitchison, writing of this pheasant in the transactions of the Linnæan Society, says: "The specimens of this pheasant were all got on the banks of the Bala Murghab, where it occurs in considerable numbers in the tamarisk and grass jungle growing in the bed of the river. More than four hundred were killed in the march of thirty miles up this river. It not only wades through the water in trying to make

from one point of vantage to another, but swims, and seems to be quite at home in these thickets, where there is always water to the depth of two or three feet. These swampy localities afford good shelter. In the mornings and evenings the pheasants leave it for the more open and dry country, where they pick up their food. I believe the same species is found on the Hari-rud river, but I have seen no specimens from that locality."

It is not without interest to note that the Prince of Wales's pheasant has not unfrequently made its appearance in considerable numbers in the London markets, having been imported through Russia in a frozen state, and it is recorded that the late Mr. Seebohm, after having given £10 for one of the original skins received from Afghanistan, supplemented it the following year by a couple bought for a few shillings in Leadenhall Market.

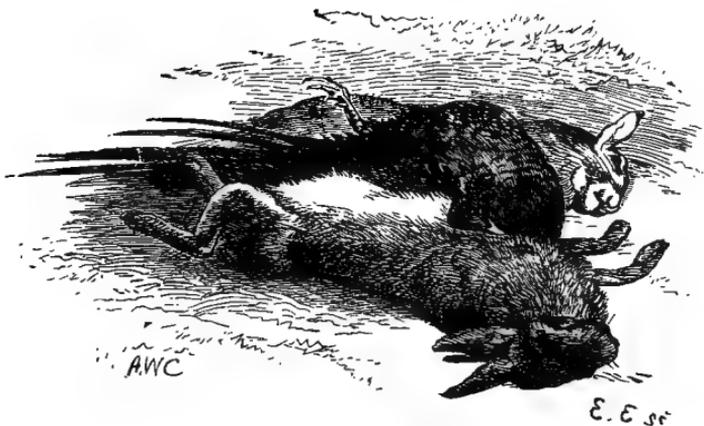
The general introduction of this pheasant into our coverts would be advantageous, not only on account of its size and plumage, but still more so from the fact that, having been reared on swampy ground, it is a very desirable addition to our coverts in many localities. The history of its introduction into this country as a wild bird is given in the following paper by Colonel M. Sunderland :

"In 1901 I read in Tegetmeier's work on pheasants that the Prince of Wales's pheasant would be a welcome addition to the British coverts, and I therefore determined to introduce this beautiful bird into Europe. I first tried the importation of eggs, but they proved a dismal and costly failure. In the autumn of 1902 I went to the East, and succeeded in securing several birds. No one could positively inform me whether this species of pheasant was polygamous or not, so I brought to England an equal number of cocks and hens. A useless precaution, for the cocks fought for the hens in the usual manner. The birds stood the long journey very well, and were turned down into large enclosures in Hampshire at the end of February, 1903. They did not

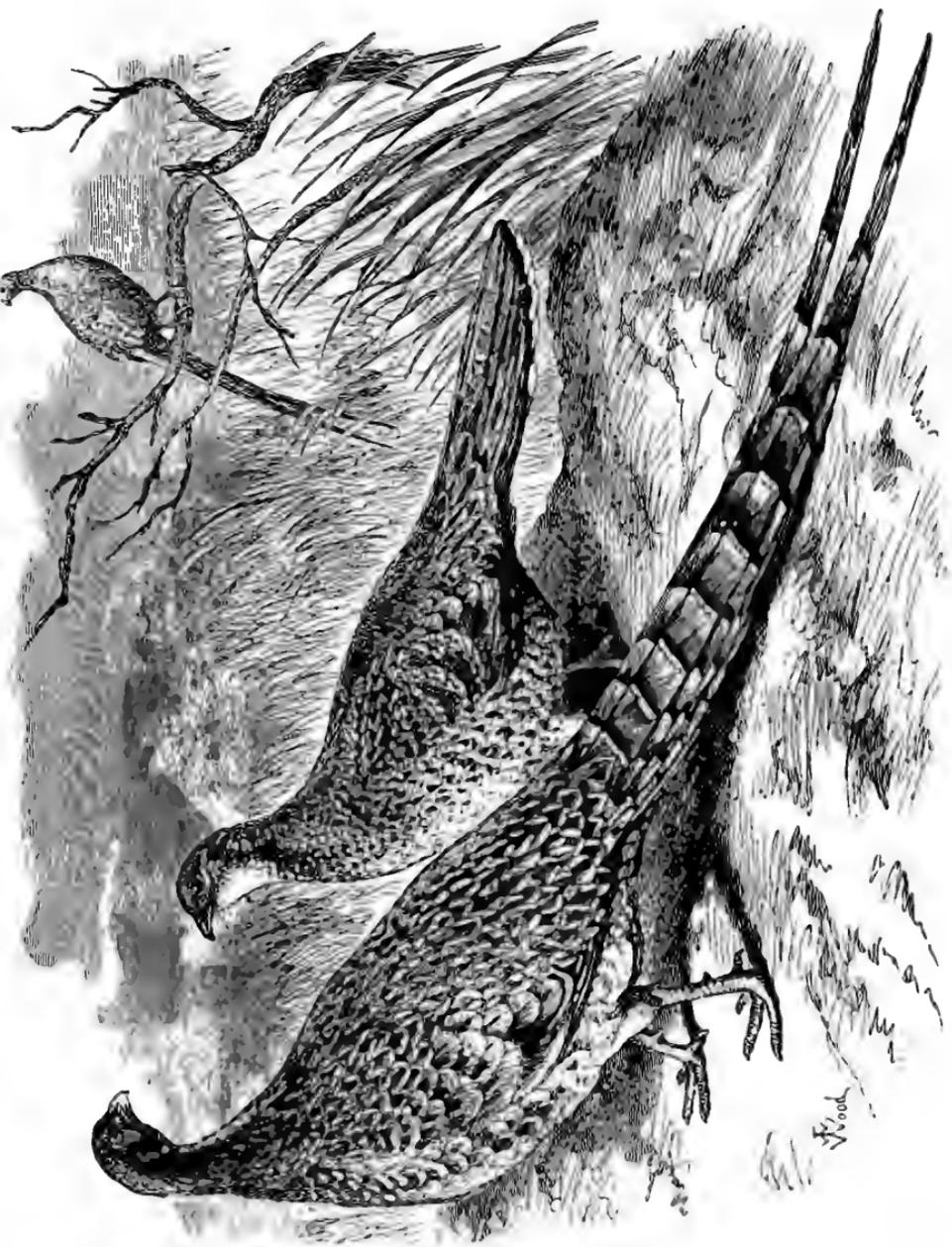
begin to lay till the end of April, but laid very freely, those in one pen averaging over thirty eggs a hen. Virtually all the eggs proved fertile. They hatched extremely well, and the strong chicks proved fully as easy to rear as those from the ordinary pheasant. They were fed on custard and oatmeal, etc., as recommended by Tegetmeier. They were brought up in fields of standing corn and buckwheat, surrounded by wire fences ten feet high, and the farm-yard hens employed as foster mothers were at large in these fields. The birds were pinioned when five days old. I wanted them to be able to fly a little, and severed the wing joint with scissors, so as to leave them with two flight feathers. This has proved a costly blunder, for with only these two flight feathers the birds could fly over the ten feet of wire with the greatest ease. It was quite a business to catch them in October, when I moved into Sussex, and indeed I left several birds in the woods of Conholt Park. Before turning them down in Sussex I removed the two flight feathers from each bird, but despite all precautions some of the birds still fly over the wire. In shooting my woods several were seen, and two were shot, being mistaken for ordinary wild birds, so well did they fly. Each pen consists of several acres of wood, pasture, and arable land, which will be sown with corn and buckwheat. Only five hens and one (unrelated) cock run to the acre, therefore this breed of pheasant should remain free from all civilised diseases. I may mention that I have noticed that the birds are extremely fond of the flower of the common charlock."

By the courtesy of Colonel Sunderland I had the pleasure of exhibiting at the British Ornithologists' Club, on Wednesday, December 16, 1903, a magnificent stuffed specimen of a male Prince of Wales's pheasant, in superb plumage and of great size. It was the first seen that had been reared wild in our coverts during the present year. I also showed an imported hen in the flesh, which, although it had the whole of the primary feathers of one wing cut off, was

capable of flying so well as to be shot in mistake for an ordinary bird. The hens of this species are remarkable for the absence of markings on the breast, and the strongly marked bars on the whole of the flight feathers. I cannot refrain from calling attention to the great success in rearing these birds, which is detailed in Colonel Sunderland's communication—a success obviously owing to the size of his pens, and to allowing his young birds to roam at large under their foster parents, and obtain a great part of their own food from the corn, buckwheat, and the artichokes sown in these pens for their use. When will English gamekeepers learn that pheasants reared in this manner are infinitely superior in health, vigour, and hardihood to those that are raised under cooped hens in the ordinary manner, and that the diseases which are so fatal to birds on overcrowded ground are unknown to birds raised under these conditions?







SEMMEERING'S PHEASANT (*Phasianus semmerringii*).

## CHAPTER XVII.

### PHEASANTS ADAPTED TO THE COVERT (CONTINUED).

#### SCHEMMERRING'S PHEASANT (*PHASIANUS SCHEMMERRINGII*).



SCHEMMERRING'S pheasant is an exquisitely beautiful species inhabiting Japan. In the southern islands, Kin-Shin and Hondo, it is very numerous, and is commonly exposed for sale in the markets of Nagasaki. In other districts of the country its place seems to be supplied by the *P. versicolor*. The bird was known to Temminck by the dried skins, but recently the living animal has been introduced into aviaries in Europe, and it has bred in the zoological gardens in London and Antwerp. In the Regent's Park Garden it first bred, according to Bartlett, in 1865, when the female laid ten eggs, but only a few birds were hatched, and the young birds died in a few days. Since then the breeding has been more successful, and mature specimens have been reared.

The species, however, is but ill-adapted to breed in confinement, as the males are excessively pugnacious—not only destroying one another, but even killing the females. This tendency is probably developed by captivity, and no doubt, if placed in a free range, Scemmerring's pheasant would prove as fertile as the other species. The late Mr. A. D. Bartlett, writing of this species in Elliot's monograph, says: "Amongst the Phasianidæ some species are remarkable for their

pugnacious and fierce dispositions ; not only the males, but frequently the females destroy each other. The want of sufficient space and means of escape among bushes, shrubs, and trees is no doubt the cause of many females being killed when kept in confinement ; and this serious misfortune is unhappily of no rare occurrence. After the cost and trouble of obtaining pairs of these beautiful birds, and they have recovered from their long confinement on the voyage, their owner is desirous of reaping a reward by obtaining an abundant supply of eggs as the birds approach the breeding season, when, alas ! he finds that some disturbance has occurred, the place is filled with feathers, and the female bird, from which he expected so much, is found dead or dying, her head scalped, her eyes picked out, or some other serious injury inflicted."

The best account of the habits of this magnificent bird is in Commodore Perry's "Japan Expedition." Commodore Perry writes :

"This is undoubtedly the most beautiful of all the true pheasants, and will compare in richness and brilliancy of colour with almost any other species of bird. In the adult male the neck and back are of a deep golden red, with a metallic lustre of great beauty, but the female is exceedingly plain and unpretending.

"Like the *P. versicolor*, the present is only known as a bird of Japan ; and but a few years have elapsed since it was first introduced to the attention of naturalists by the celebrated Professor Temminck, well known as the most distinguished of European ornithologists. It appears to inhabit the same districts of country as the *Versicolor*, and to subsist on much the same description of food ; but we regret to say that the gentlemen of the expedition had no opportunity for observing this species to such an extent as to enable us to make any important contribution to its history.

"Nothing having previously been published in relation to this beautiful pheasant, we have exerted ourselves to obtain all available information, and have great pleasure

in again acknowledging our obligations to Mr. Heine, the accomplished artist of the expedition for the following note :

“On one of my excursions I came very suddenly upon another species of pheasant, of very beautiful colours, and with a very long tail. Being in the midst of briars, and in an inconvenient position, I missed him, or at least did not injure him further than to shoot off his two long tail feathers.

“Returning on board in the evening, I found that our chaplain, the Rev. George Jones, had purchased a pheasant of the same kind from a Japanese root-digger in the hills. It was not wounded or otherwise injured, and seemed to have been either caught in a trap or found dead. To my inquiries of the Japanese Dutch interpreter whether these birds were ever hunted, I could obtain but evasive answers ; but if, however, such is the case, the right is undoubtedly reserved to the princes and nobility.

“It appears that both these kinds of pheasants inhabit similar localities, and are abundant over the southern and the middle parts of the island of Nipon, for even during my rambles in the vicinity of Yokohama, in the Bay of Yeddo, I could hear their calls in the little thickets and woods scattered over the country.’

“For the following note on the bird now before us, and the preceding species, we are indebted to the kindness of Joseph Wilson, jun., M.D., of the United States Navy, who was attached as surgeon to the squadron of the expedition :—

“Our acquaintance with the pheasants of Japan began soon after our arrival at Simoda, or about the middle of April, 1854. A Japanese brought to the landing-place a young bird, which, with the dark tips on his downy covering, and his frequently repeated “peet-peet,” might have been mistaken for a young turkey but for his diminutive size. This interesting little fellow had been obtained by hatching an egg of a wild pheasant, obtained in the hills, under a domestic fowl.

“A few days after this a male pheasant in full plumage

was brought to the same place, dead but uninjured, and evidently but very recently killed. The golden brilliancy of this bird's plumage is probably not exceeded by any object in nature, and is quite equal in lustre to the most brilliant markings of the humming-birds, or the most highly burnished metal. This splendid colouring covers the whole body of the bird, merely shaded with a little coppered-red about the tips and margins of the feathers, so as to show the lance-head form of the feathers. This specimen was taken on board the flagship *Independence* and preserved.

“The specimen of the other species that I saw was shot by Mr. Heine, who made a very beautiful painting of it. The two birds are found in the same localities, and seem to be similar in habits.

“The Japanese system of agriculture, although very minute, and appropriating all available land to some useful purpose, yet affords abundant shelter for the native fauna. Scarcely any land is tilled except such as can be watered, so that the tops of hills and large portions of mountainous and precipitous places are appropriated to the growth of timber, or left covered with the primitive forest. These wooded districts afford shelter for wild hogs, foxes, and raccoons (the skins of which were seen), as well as for the pheasants; and they all descend in turn to plunder the crops, or steal the chickens in the valleys. During the first part of our stay at Simoda the cultivated fields afforded no food for the pheasants. The natives told us there were plenty in the hills; but no one was willing to undertake to show them, and several rambles through the bushes where these birds were supposed to feed ended in disappointment. Only once I had a glimpse of a brood of young ones near a hut in the mountains, but they immediately disappeared by running very rapidly. Perhaps one reason of our want of success is to be found in the fact that the wheat was ripe, and partially harvested before we left (June 24), so that during the time of our efforts they were enabled to fill their crops occasionally from the wheatfields,

and lie very close in the hills during the day, without being under the necessity of wandering in search of food.

“The note of one or the other of these species of pheasants was heard frequently. On the top of a precipitous hill, about a mile south of Simoda, covered by small pines and a very thick growth of shrubbery, a pheasant (so we were assured by the Japanese) passed the weary hours while his mate was on her nest, and very sensibly solaced himself and her with such music as he was capable of making. It was, however, anything but melodious, and may be represented as a sort of compound of the filing of a saw and the screech of a peacock. There are two notes only, uttered in quick succession, and represented by the Japanese name of the bird—*Ki-ji*; but the second note is much longer, louder, and more discordant, in fact has more of the saw-filing character—*Kee-jaeae*. These two notes are uttered, and if the bird is not disturbed they are repeated in about five minutes. A good many attempts, perhaps twenty, to become better acquainted with this individual all failed. It seemed impossible to make him fly, though his covert was by no means extensive.’”

This species is readily distinguished by the widely separated transverse bands on the tail of the male, and the short, rounded tail of the female (8in. in length, that of the male being 23in.), the feathers of which are tipped with white at the extremity. We are not aware of any hybrids between this and allied species, although their production would be very interesting as bearing on a suggestion made by Darwin to the effect that “if the female Scømmerring pheasant with her short tail were crossed with the male common pheasant, there could be no doubt that the male hybrid offspring would have a much longer tail than that of the pure offspring of the common pheasant. On the other hand, if the female common pheasant, with her tail nearly twice as long as that of the female Scømmerring pheasant, were crossed with the male of the latter, the male hybrid

offspring would have a much shorter tail than that of the pure offspring of Scømmerring's pheasant."—"The Descent of Man," Vol. II., p. 156.

The following description of the two sexes is taken from Gould's *Birds of Asia*:—"The male has the whole of the upper surface and throat of a fine coppery brown, with a lighter border to each feather, which in some lights appear of a purple hue; in others rich coppery red, and in others again bright but deep flame colour—this latter tint being especially conspicuous on the lower part of the back and upper tail coverts. This is the general appearance. On examining each feather singly, it is found to be grey at the base, dark rich brown in the middle, with a broad stripe down the centre, and on each side of dark coppery brown, with a lustrous stripe on each side of the tip; wing coverts the same, but devoid of the lustre at the tips; a few of the greater coverts with a narrow bar of creamy white at the tip, within which is a still narrower one of black. Primaries dark brown, crossed by irregular broken bands of a tawny hue; secondaries dark brown, freckled near the tip with tawny, and a large patch of deep rufous near the end of the outer web, becoming much paler at the extremity; on the tips at the inner webs of several of them the double mark of white and black, as on the greater coverts. Tail rich chesnut red with black shafts, and crossed at intervals of about two inches with a narrow irregular band of black, and a second broader and more decided band of the same colour—the space between the bands being of a similar but paler tint than the body of the feather; the second band of black, moreover, becomes broader, and gradually blends with the general colours of the feathers as they approach the extremity—on some the intermediate pale band is white; feathers of the under surface marked like the upper, but the bordering is not luminous, and terminates in dull grey, within which, on the lower part of the sides of the abdomen, is a narrow line of

---

white ; eye orbits red ; bill brown colour ; feet bluish-brown colour.

“The female has a patch of dark brown at the back of the head, with a narrow bordering of rufous at the end of each feather ; feathers of the head and upper surface generally mottled with rufous, with a narrow edging of black at the tip, and with a stripe down the centre, which on the sides of the neck and shoulders is white, and on the other parts deep buff ; rump and upper tail coverts deep rust red, each feather faintly barred with dark brown, some of the wing coverts marked at the tip with black and white, as in the male, but the marks are broader, and not so pure ; throat deep buff, feathers of the under surface brown, largely striped down the centre, and tipped with pale or creamy buff, and bordered on each side with tawny ; tail short, central feathers greyish brown, freckled with dark brown ; lateral feathers rufous, crossed obliquely near the tip with dark brown, beyond which the end is white.”

Under the title of *P. scintillans*, a variety of this pheasant has been described as a distinct species, but it appears to differ only in the male having the feathers on the back more or less completely margined or tipped with white.

Mr. W. R. Ogilvie-Grant, in his “Handbook to the Game Birds,” writes : “It can only be recognised as a well marked variety, for it not only occurs in the same islands where the *P. sœmmerringii* is found, but every intermediate stage of plumage between the two forms may be seen.”

---

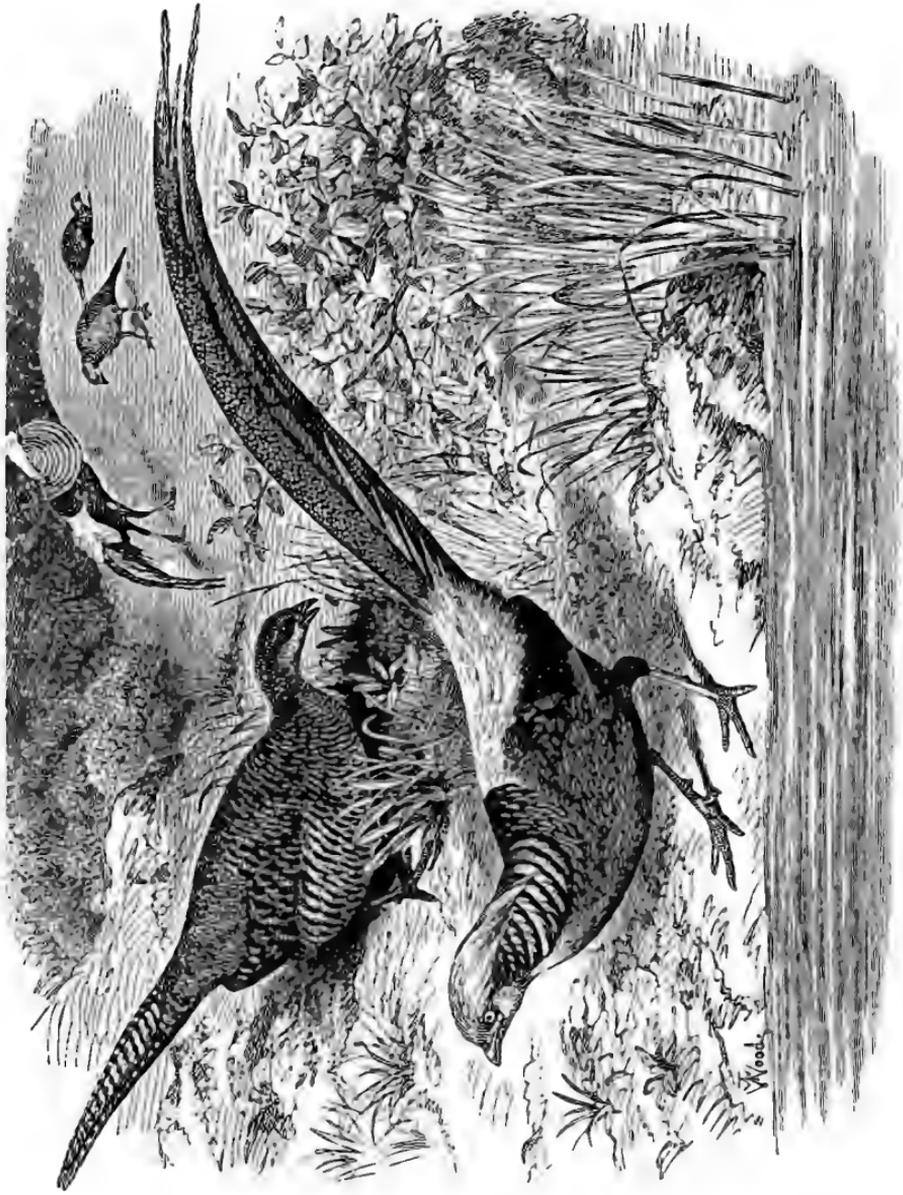
## CHAPTER XVIII.

### PHEASANTS ADAPTED TO THE AVIARY.

#### THE GOLDEN PHEASANT (*THAUMALEA PICTA*).

**A**MONGST the birds that are reared in our aviaries on account of the beauty of their plumage, the two species of the genus *Thaumalea* occupy a very prominent position. These birds have been separated from the more typical pheasants (which have been already described as constituting the restricted genus *Phasianus*) by several well-marked characters, the most conspicuous of which are the presence of a crest of silky feathers on the crown of the head, and a tippet of broad flat feathers encircling the upper part of the neck. The Golden Pheasant (*Thaumalea picta*) has been long known in captivity in Europe; it was described by Linnæus under the name of *Phasianus pictus* in 1766, but of its habits in its native country nothing whatever had been ascertained; even its exact locality was doubtful until more recent explorations in China. It is now known to inhabit the mountains of the western central districts, and it has been shot by Europeans on the banks of the Yang-tsze, one hundred miles north of Hankow. In the north of China it is, according to Père David, quite unknown.

In its mature plumage the male is one of the most gorgeous of the whole tribe. The head is ornamented with a long crest of silky orange-coloured feathers. This extends backwards



THE GOLDEN PHEASANT (*Thaumalea picta*).



over a tippet formed of broad flat feathers, which are of a deep orange colour, with dark blue bars across the tips ; these latter form, when the feathers are in position, a series of horizontal lines across the tippet. During the courtship of the female this collar or tippet is brought over to the side nearest the hen, as shown in the background of the engraving of this species ; the late Mr. T. W. Wood paid more attention to the amatory displays of birds than any other writer. Respecting that of the Golden Pheasant he writes : "Not the least remarkable example of the lateral mode of display during courtship is that of the Golden Pheasant, whose elegant form and brilliant colouring are so well known in this country. The male runs very playfully after the female, and placing himself in front of her, quickly expands his collar, bringing nearly the whole of it round to the side where it is to be exhibited, and thereby presenting to view a flat disc of bright orange-red, banded with perfect regularity by blue-back semicircles ; the hen, on seeing this, frequently runs away pursued by her would-be mate, who generally finds himself placed with his other side towards her, and the collar is accordingly shown on that side. At the moment the full expansion of the collar takes place, the bird utters a very snake-like hiss, which, according to our notions, would not be very fascinating as a love-song ; the body is very much distorted, as is the case with the true pheasants, but the tail is not spread so much, as the curved, roof-like shape prevents its forming a flat surface. Slight breaks would occur in the black stripes of the collar when expanded, were it not that each feather has a second black stripe which is so placed as effectually to prevent this."

Below the tippet on the lower part of the neck the feathers are deep-green margined with velvet black ; below this again are the scapular feathers of a dark crimson ; the back and rump are golden yellow ; the tail itself is very long, the two longest central feathers are covered with small irregular circles of light-brown on a dark ground, giving them a

mottled appearance; the other feathers are barred diagonally with dark brown on a lighter ground. On each side of the base of the tail extend the long narrow upper tail coverts of a bright orange crimson. The wings when closed show the deep blue tertiaries covering the chesnut secondary quills. The upper part of the throat is light-brown; the breast and under parts orange-scarlet. Taken altogether, its appearance is so remarkable that it looks more like one of the bizarre creations of Chinese fancy than a real bird. The birds of this genus differ from the true pheasants, in the fact that the mature masculine plumage is not assumed until the autumn of the second year; the young cocks looking, during the first twelve months of their lives, very much like the hens, from which, however, they can be readily distinguished by pulling one or two of the feathers of the neck, which are reproduced of the distinctive masculine character.

The hens are very plain and unobtrusive, being barred with alternate shades of light and dark brown. When barren, they, like the other birds of the family, assume the more gorgeous apparel of the male.

Under the name of the Black-Throated or Java Golden Pheasant (*Thaumalea obscura*), a variety of this bird has been described as "a good species." It has never been obtained in a wild state, and is evidently merely a variety that, like the black-winged peacock, may appear at any time amongst birds of the ordinary type, and could never be regarded as a species by those who have studied the subject of variation practically. It differs merely in the upper part of the throat being darker in colour and obscurely spangled, in the pattern of the mottling of the upper tail feathers, and in the general darker hue of the females and young.

One of the best and most complete accounts of the habits and management of the Golden Pheasant in confinement is that written by Mr. W. Sinclaire, of Belfast, and published

in Thompson's "Natural History of Ireland." Mr. Sinclaire writes :—

"Golden Pheasants are very easily reared in confinement, and are quite as hardy as any of the other pheasants, or as any of our domestic fowls; indeed, I question if any of them are sooner able to provide a subsistence for themselves, or to live independent of the parent bird. In the several years' experience I have had in the rearing of these birds, I have considered them past all danger when they arrived at the age of three or four weeks; in fact, at that age those which I brought up in the garden began to leave the bantam hen which hatched them and take to the gooseberry bushes to perch at night, and very soon after to the apple trees. I always observed that they roosted at the extremity of the branches, where they were quite safe from the attacks of cats or other vermin. This habit, together with their very early disposition to roost at night, leads me to infer that their introduction into this country as a game bird would not be difficult; and that in our large demesnes, where protected from shooters, they would become very numerous. But I should imagine that they would not answer where the common pheasants were already introduced, as they are shy, timid birds, and would be easily driven off by the other species. The individuals before referred to, which were reared in the garden, consisted of a family of six; they always remained in the garden, where they were regularly fed, except at the commencement of winter, when they ceased roosting in the apple trees, took to a belt of Scotch firs which bounded the garden on one side, and roosted in them all the winter and following spring. I have seen them sitting in the trees when the branches were laden with snow, but they did not seem to suffer in the slightest degree from the severity of winter. About the month of February they first began to wander from the garden for short distances, and as the spring advanced, finally disappeared, and I never could hear of their being met with afterwards.

“In rearing the young I found that the very best food for them, and of which they were most fond, was the larvæ of the bluebottle fly, with a quantity of which I always was prepared prior to the young being hatched. I took care to have a constant supply during the season by hanging a cow’s liver over a barrel, in the bottom of which was some bran or sawdust, into which the maggots dropped. A fresh liver was hung up about once a week. In addition to these larvæ, the young were supplied with potatoes, alum curd\*, groats, and Indian corn meal; this last I found they were very fond of, and it seemed to agree with them particularly well. It was mixed into the form of soft dough with a little water, which was all that was required. They were also constantly supplied with green food, such as lettuce, when they were in the aviary. But the best way is to have a coop, railed in front, into which they are put with the hen twenty-four hours after they are hatched. This coop should be placed upon a gravel walk as near to the windows of the house as possible, so that they may always be within observation; a small verdure garden is the best possible locality, as the young have plenty of range, with shelter under the bushes from both sun and rain. In the instance which I have already alluded to, the hen was allowed to range about six feet from the coop, by means of a small cord attached to a leather strap round one of her legs, and the other end tied to the coop: the young pheasants never wandered far from the hen, and always came into the coop to remain with her at night. In front of each coop a small frame was put down, boxed round on three sides, without a bottom, and railed at top; the open side was put close to the coop, and the young birds could run through the rails of the coop into the inclosed space, and were safe from the night attacks of cats, rats, &c. This frame was always kept before the coops for the first few days after the young

---

\* Custard prepared as described at page 117 will be found far superior to curd.

were hatched, and until they became acquainted with the call of the hen. When I first began to rear young pheasants I could not at all account for their seemingly foolish manner for the first two or three days after being hatched; they would run gaping about without appearing to notice the hen or her calls to them to come for food. The reason of this I afterwards believed to have been owing to their ignorance of the language of their foster-mother, which it took some time for them to understand; during this process it is necessary to keep them confined within the frame before their coops, as, were they to wander a few yards from the hen, they would not heed her call, and would inevitably perish.

When three or four weeks old, it is necessary, if reared for the aviary, to pinion them, which is done by cutting off rather more than the first joint of the wing, having previously, by means of a needle and thread, inserted close to the small wing-bone, and brought round the large one, just within the skin, taking up the main blood-vessels; the piece of the wing is then chopped off on a block. There is no loss of blood, and I never could observe that the birds seemed to suffer in the slightest degree afterwards, although the operation I daresay was painful enough. My reason for taking off rather more than the first joint of the wing was because I found that if only the first joint was taken off, the birds were always able, when grown up, to get out of the aviary, which was about 12ft. high, and I found it thus requisite to take off so much as to render them incapable of any attempt at flying; but I left enough remaining to enable them to reach their roosting-place at night. I furnished them with a kind of ladder by nailing cross pieces of wood on a long piece about 3in. wide, and which they very soon learned to walk up and down with facility. One aviary in which I kept some had a back wall to it covered with old ivy, and they preferred roosting in this; indeed, I always found that, although during a wet day those which were at liberty took shelter under a roof, yet at night they would not do so, but

would instead roost in the open air. The females will lay about twenty-five eggs each in the aviary. I always provided them with baskets to lay in, which they only sometimes made use of; they take twenty-four days to hatch. The young cocks do not attain their full plumage until after the moult of the second summer; they drop their chicken feathers when about three months old; their plumage is then something like the hen's, but sufficiently bright in some parts as easily to distinguish them from the young females. In general there are more cocks than hens.

“If the cock birds are placed in a portion of the aviary apart from hens, any number may be kept together. I have had so many as twelve males in full plumage together, and when during the summer (and indeed at all times) these beautiful birds were going through the very curious and fanciful attitudes and manœuvres peculiar to them, it was one of the most brilliant sights to be observed in nature. The flashing of their various golden, crimson, blue, and purple plumes in different lights was absolutely dazzling to the eye, and at these times they contrive to display all the most beautiful parts of their plumage to the utmost advantage; the golden crest is raised, the splendid orange and purple-tipped collar is spread out to its full extent, while the scarlet tail coverts are shown in all their beauty. During the whole time the birds are leaping and dancing round each other, and uttering occasionally their peculiar shrill cry.”

Mr. Thompson states that he has never known the Golden Pheasant to live longer than ten or eleven years, and that such as came under his knowledge “died almost instantaneously, and when in the highest possible condition as to flesh and plumage,” death being apparently induced by high condition and over fatness.

Respecting their management in aviaries still more confined for space, my friend the late Mr. Ed. Hewitt kindly gave me the following notes:—

“As I kept Golden Pheasants many years with success, a few

hints may, to beginners, be acceptable. They may with proper care be reared perfectly tame, but have always a tendency to be alarmed at the sudden appearance of strange dogs, cats, or even individuals, for which reason I think it advisable they should be pinioned if allowed an out-of-door run, lest they may be tempted to fly away or on to the surrounding buildings; for, unlike common poultry, they are only tempted to return with great difficulty, as the moment they get from their accustomed range they seem as wild and uncontrollable as birds reared in a state of nature. Pinioning can be easily managed without the slightest detriment to the appearance of the bird. Let it, too, be always kept in mind, in handling pheasants never to lay hold of the legs or wing, for injury is certain to ensue; but take up the bird with both hands tightly round the body over the wings. This is the only safe way of capture, and they then may be taken about without injury at all, either to their plumage or to themselves.

“I would advise aviaries for their accommodation to be covered in entirely from the rain, as nothing tends so much to keep them in perfect feather; and then it will not be by any means difficult to guard them against another great annoyance—that of cats prowling about during the night and at twilight. From this cause numbers of pheasants of either kind have been destroyed, not from an actual hurt received from the cat, but from the birds in their fright flying furiously against the roof or the wirework, and scalping themselves. This may be prevented by letting a ‘tar-sheet’ be fixed closely every night, to cover the whole of the open work of the aviary. It has this double service: it prevents sudden rain wetting the sanded floor and causing damp (producing rheumatism in the inmates), and by being opaque prevents the shadow of passing cats being seen; for if they see cats at night the birds will fly, and thus seriously damage themselves. I found simple canvas for this purpose of no use whatever, being semi-transparent; the tar-sheet is effective from its density. It is on moonlight nights that the greatest

danger is to be feared, for on these occasions the cats come very long distances, attracted no doubt by scent, and when they have once found your birds will be sure to pay them almost nightly visits. As the birds are valued for their beauty, it will add considerably to the perfection of their plumage to place a sufficiency of perches for their accommodation; not spare and thin ones, but made of deal spars about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. square, the sharp edges being taken off with a plane. This will prevent their tails rubbing, and, whether intended for attraction or sale, add not a little to their value.

“In selecting the brood stock, a cock with four or even five hens will be a fair proportion. I always prefer a cock bird of the second year and hens of the same age (because they lay far more eggs), though the eggs of pullets of the preceding year are productive. The young hens will only lay ten or twelve eggs in a season, but the older birds when carefully managed will frequently lay thirty to forty eggs in the same period. These eggs require a longer incubation than those of common fowls, as they generally hatch on the twenty-fourth day, though I have repeatedly known them continue in the shell a day longer; therefore, if desirous of rearing a chicken or two with them (to insure greater familiarity), the fowls' eggs must be deposited accordingly, as nothing tends so sadly to unsettle a hen at hatching time as some portion of her chicks coming a day or two previously to the remainder, and it not unfrequently leads to the desertion of her nest.

“The eggs laid in an aviary should be at once removed from Golden Pheasants directly they are laid; the cocks being especially inclined to peck and eat them the moment they are produced. The best remedy I know is to procure half a dozen artificial eggs, and let them lie about always, and then the birds, seeing them constantly, regard them less. They are raised in confinement much more easily than the common pheasant, the young growing:

with great rapidity if well and frequently fed on custard, boiled eggs, good cheese—all chopped fine—and mixed with bruised hemp and canary seed. The maggots produced in flesh from the blow-fly will tend very greatly to their rapid growth. I am perfectly aware that ants' eggs are preferable, but when these are not available maggots will be found an excellent substitute, and should be given daily till the poults are somewhat grown. Wheat, hemp, and barley are the best food for the old stock. It is somewhat singular that neither variety will agree comfortably with the common pheasants in a wood; notwithstanding, I have seen the hybrids produced between these birds and the common pheasants. They are very beautiful, being of a strikingly rich auburn, shading into every variety of gold colour; but they were invariably unprolific, and sought every possible opportunity to evince their pugnacity to all other birds confined with them.

“Golden Pheasants will endure every severity of our climate. Some years since I gave away some eggs, from which birds were hatched and turned loose in a large plantation; they bred freely the ensuing year, and well stocked the preserve; the year following some withdrew to a covert at some considerable distance, driving away the common pheasants and taking possession of the whole. Some Golden Pheasants' eggs, which I forwarded as a present to a friend whose preserves are among the largest in the kingdom, were hatched very early last season and turned loose; these bore all the rigours of winter as well as any others, but in the spring began to show a decided aversion to their fellows of more sombre hue.”

Mr. Hewitt further stated that the sexes in the chicks were easily distinguished, the eyes of the cocks being light, those of the hens deep hazel.

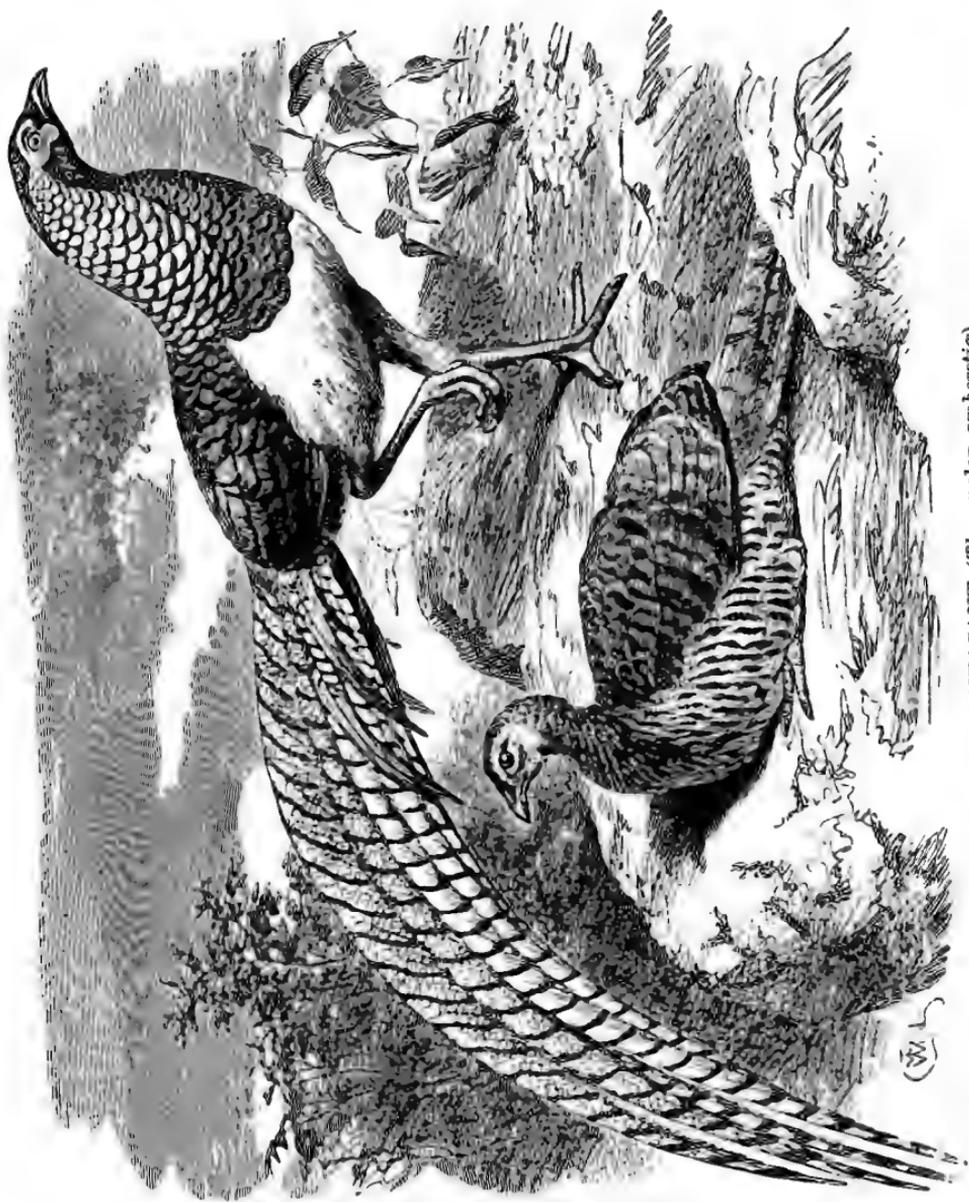
Golden Pheasants that have escaped to the coverts and been shot, are found when cooked to be of very delicate flavour. These escaped birds will sometimes breed with the

ordinary species. Mr. Mayes, writing to me from Elvedon, stated that "the Golden Pheasant will cross with the common pheasant; we have had two or three instances of their doing so the last two years; but it is rare, as we have had Golden Pheasants turned out the last ten years or more, and never knew them to cross with any other pheasant before."

The vignette shows the head of a singular variety of the common pheasant which occasionally appears in the coverts at Elsenham and elsewhere; it remarkably resembles the *P. hagenbecki*, which has never been introduced into Europe in a living state.







THE AMHERST PHEASANT (*Thaumalea amherstia*).

## CHAPTER XIX.

### PHEASANTS ADAPTED TO THE AVIARY (CONTINUED).

#### THE AMHERST PHEASANT (*THAUMALEA AMHERSTIÆ*).

 LADY AMHERST'S Pheasant was first made known to Europeans by two male specimens presented by the King of Ava to Sir Archibald Campbell, and by him given to Lady Amherst, who retained them in India for about two years, and succeeded in bringing both alive to England, where, however, they lived only a few weeks. These specimens were figured and described under the title of *Phasianus amherstiae* by Mr. B. Leadbeater in the "Linnæan Transactions" for 1828. Since that time until recently no living specimens have been seen in Europe, and in 1863 the male was figured in Mr. P. L. Sclater's list of *desiderata* required by the Zoological Society. The successful re-introduction of this remarkable species is entirely owing to the combined efforts of Mr. J. J. Stone and Mr. W. Medhurst, Her Majesty's Consul at Shanghai, who obtained twenty specimens in Western Yunan, eight of which reached Shanghai alive, and six—five males and one female—were successfully located in the Zoological Gardens, Regent's Park, in July, 1869. Since that time other specimens have been obtained, and the species has bred freely in confinement, and even in the open covert.

The general appearance of the species is strikingly

beautiful. The accompanying engraving, though giving very correctly the general character, necessarily fails in imparting any idea of the coloration of the male. The irides are light, the naked skin of the face is light blue, the feathers of the forehead are green, but the long plumes which form the crest are crimson. The tippet, which is so characteristic a feature in the bird, is white, each feather being margined with a dark green band, and having a second narrow band at some distance from the tip. The front of the neck, the breast, shoulders, back, and wing-coverts are of an exquisite metallic green, each feather being tipped with velvety black. The lower part of the breast and belly are white, the thighs and under tail coverts mottled dark brown and white. The feathers of the rump have the exposed parts bright saffron yellow. The tail coverts are brown at the base, striped green and white in the middle, and brilliant scarlet at the ends. The two upper middle tail feathers have a light ground marked so as to resemble lace, with broad transverse bands of green about an inch apart. The other tail feathers have the inner webs mottled black and white, the outer webs with curved green bars, about three-quarters of an inch apart. The bill is pale greenish, and the feet and legs bluish lead colour. The female closely resembles the hen of the last species (*T. picta*), being a rich chesnut brown, with bars of dark brown, which are broader than those of the Golden Pheasant hen, and the under parts are lighter in colour; moreover, the bare skin of the face is pale blue like that of the male, but much smaller. The size of this species is somewhat larger than that of its close ally, the Golden Pheasant. In the male the adult plumage is not assumed until the autumn of the second year.

When Mr. Gould gave his description of this pheasant in his "Birds of Asia," the male only was known, and he wrote:—"It would give me great pleasure to see a female of this fine bird, and every ornithologist would be truly

gratified by the arrival of any information respecting the part of the Celestial Empire in which it dwells, and any details as to its habits. The bird would doubtless be as easily kept in our aviaries as its near ally, the Golden Pheasant; and it is my ardent wish to see it thus located before I leave this lower world for the higher and brighter one which is the end of our hopes and desires." Every ornithologist must feel glad that Mr. Gould had his wish gratified.

Since the arrival of Mr. Stone's specimens, Mr. Anderson, the curator of the Indian Museum at Calcutta, has received skins of both sexes from Yunan and Upper Burmah, where it is not rare, the plumes being worn by the natives.

The only account of the habits of this beautiful species in a wild state occurs in a letter from Monsieur Carreau, a French missionary in Thibet, to the Paris Acclimatization Society. He states:—"The pheasant *Houa-ze-Ky*, the Flower Pheasant of the Chinese, always inhabits very rocky places. Whenever I have seen this bird flying upwards, I have always been able to shoot it; but if it was descending, I could not procure it, for then it disappeared with excessive rapidity. After having pursued it several times, I have found it more convenient to obtain it in the same manner as the natives, who lay in wait for it during the winter and catch it in snares. When the mountains are covered with snow, and the streams frozen, the Flower Pheasants are obliged to descend to the plains for water, but as soon as they are satisfied they ascend again. In the paths these birds follow each other in a line; and as they go in flocks, and the snares are few in number, the Chinese do not make much from the plumage and flesh of this beautiful pheasant. Ta-lin-pin is situated in the 29th degree of latitude N., and the 102nd degree of longitude E.: the heat of these places is very great, as they are surrounded by high mountains, and with very little vegetation. The mountains are covered with brambles, briars, and thorns, and also with grassy

places ; in these spots the Amherst Pheasant is met with in abundance. It is an error to think that, like other pheasants, it is met with in the forests ; I have never found it there, and as in the neighbourhood of Ta-lin-pin it only exists where there are no forests, I doubt very much if bushy tracts are to its liking. The more rocky and desolate the mountains, the more certain are you to find the Flower Pheasants, in companies composed of from twenty to thirty individuals.

“The habits and economy of the Amherst Pheasant naturally accord with the places in which it delights ; it is an extremely wild bird. Last year I kept one of these pheasants in a stable covered with straw ; it hid itself so frequently and so well that once I was more than fifteen days in the belief that it was dead. I fed it with bread and rice, and it became very fat. If this bird should be introduced into Europe, it would be useless to endeavour to make it comfortable, if it has not in the aviary some place where, at the least noise, it can hide itself, otherwise I doubt if it can be preserved. I think, from the temperature of the mountains it inhabits, that the climate of France would be suitable for the Flower Pheasant. These particulars respecting the Lady Amherst’s Pheasants are perfectly exact, since I have myself frequently hunted, captured, fed, and raised them. They would increase easily in Europe, provided they were not too much exposed to the heat of the sun, and that shrubs were grown in the aviary to allow their hiding when frightened.”

The breeding of the Amherst Pheasant offers no difficulty, provided it be attempted under natural conditions, and not in the close pens, and stifling, vermin-haunted hatching-houses that are characteristic of some of our zoological collections. Not only has the pure race been increased, but the males have also bred freely with the hens of the Gold Pheasant (*Thaumalea picta*), and produced hybrids which are of surpassing beauty. At the sale of the surplus stock in the Zoological Gardens at Antwerp in 1872, a single male hybrid

of this kind, in full plumage, realised 35*l*. The cross-bred specimens combine in a remarkable degree the most attractive features of the two species from which they are derived, and are unquestionably far more beautiful than either ; compared with them the pure bred Amherst looks pallid, and the Gold Pheasant wants the beautiful contrast of the white neck tippet and the brilliancy of the green and blue.

The crest is fully developed, being larger than in either parent species ; in colour it is a brilliant scarlet orange. The neck tippet is white, margined with brilliant dark green, resembling that of the Amherst, but considerably more developed. The iris, which is white in the latter species, is of a pale straw colour in the hybrids, as is the naked skin under the eye. The neck under the tippet, as well as the throat, is a resplendent green. The breast, which in the Amherst is white, is a brilliant scarlet orange, with a narrow transverse band of lighter yellow about an inch below the margin of the green feathers of the throat. The flanks are of the same colour as the breast. The back is yellow, running into the bright scarlet orange of the tail coverts and side sickle feathers. The wing coverts are of a magnificent dark steel blue. In all the characters mentioned, the hybrids possess the most gorgeous hues of the two species conjoined. The tail, however, is an exception ; that of the Amherst is certainly more beautiful than that of the Gold, which latter, however, appears almost unchanged in the cross-breeds, but of somewhat increased size. As, however, in the so-called species *Thaumalea obscura*, the tail of the Gold tends to vary towards the markings of that of the Amherst, and the upper part of the throat to assume a spangled character, there would be no difficulty in breeding this cross with the Amherst tail. The cross-breeds are remarkably tame, feeding readily out of the hand.

Mr. Elliot, in his monograph of the *Phasianidæ*, gives a life-sized coloured plate of this hybrid, and acknowledges that "in size and brilliancy of dress he eclipses" both the

parent species, adding : "Contrary to my intention of not figuring any hybrid pheasants, I have been induced to show this one, merely from its great beauty and the comparative rarity of at least one of its parents ; but at the same time I cannot but believe that all those who breed pheasants, either for pleasure or profit, would best consult their own interests by keeping their birds as pure in blood as possible, allowing no foreign strain to intermingle, and resolutely setting their faces against even such a magnificent impostor as here offers himself for our admiration." I quote this passage as illustrative of the beauty of the birds, although I differ entirely from the conclusions arrived at by the writer. There can be no possible doubt of the perfect fertility of the half-bred Amhersts. Mated with the pure Amherst, three-quarter pure-bred birds are the result ; these show very little trace of the Golden species. The half-bred Gold and Amherst are equally fertile when mated with one another, and an intermediate breed may be perpetuated, which possesses the united beauties of both parent species, and be perfectly permanent in its characters.

The perpetuation of permanent races produced by the union of two perfectly distinct species is well known to all who do not wilfully shut their eyes to those facts which do not square with their theories. The late Mr. E. Blyth, a most accurate observer, and whose knowledge of species was unsurpassed, informed me that over a large extent of India no other domestic goose is known except the cross between the Chinese species, the *Anser cygnoides*, and the domesticated variety of the grey-lag, *Anser ferus*.

In the case of the true pheasants, *P. colchicus*, *P. torquatus*, and *P. versicolor*, every variety of interbreeding takes place, and the intermediate forms can be perpetuated as may be desired ; or, as was originally the case with the *P. versicolor* in this country, the pure breed can be established from a single individual.

Most naturalists maintain that these three pheasants are

perfectly good species; but what is the test of a species? For my own part, I am sufficiently heterodox in my belief to regard all the true restricted pheasants, such as *P. colchicus*, *versicolor*, *torquatus*, *shawii*, *mongolicus*, *elegans*, &c., as mere geographical variations of one type, capable of breeding together and perpetuating any cross that it may please experimenters to produce; and in the same manner the two species of the genus *Thaumalea*, namely, the Gold and Amherst pheasants, may be regarded as geographical races capable of yielding a permanent race intermediate between the two.

These views, which I maintained at the time of the publication of the first edition of this work in 1873, have been fully borne out by later experience. In March, 1881, Mr. A. D. Bartlett, the superintendent of the Zoological Gardens, wrote to me: "The hybrid Amherst and Gold pheasants breed freely *inter se*; but, as far as I can learn, in most cases the breeders have been breeding the half-bred hens with the pure Amherst males, for the purpose of obtaining as near as possible the characters of the pure Amherst; and this is very quickly accomplished, for in the third generation all traces of the Gold pheasant are lost, or nearly so."

The late Mr. Horne, writing to me in 1879, said: "With regard to the Gold and Amherst pheasants being turned out by landed proprietors, I know of a place in Ireland where there are large numbers of these birds breeding together in a wild state, and some of the crosses are very beautiful. There is also an estate in Scotland where Amhersts have been at liberty for years, and the owner wrote me they kept their own quarters, not allowing the other pheasants to interfere with them. I agree with you that it is a pity more of these birds are not turned out, as they form a great attraction to pleasure grounds. The easiest way to bring it about is to place a brood or two under hens in the kitchen garden; and, as they become fully grown, they naturally fly to the adjoining trees, and continue to hang about the place afterwards."

## CHAPTER XX.

### PHEASANTS ADAPTED TO THE AVIARY (CONTINUED).

#### THE SILVER PHEASANT (*EUPLOCAMUS NYCTHEMERUS*) AND ALLIED SPECIES.

NDER the name of *Euplocamus nycthemerus* the Silver Pheasant has been known to naturalists since the time of Linnæus. In the earlier works on natural history, such as that of Albin, published in 1738, and Edwards, in 1751, it was termed the Black and White Chinese pheasant, which name was employed by Buffon; it was also termed the Pencilled and Lineated Pheasant, and by Temminck, the *Faisan bicolor*.

Its native locality was first definitely ascertained by Consul Swinhoe, who informs us that it inhabits the wooded hills in the interior of southern China. Writing to Mr. Elliot, he states: "This bird is known to the Chinese as the Pih Heen, and it is one of those which are embroidered upon the heart-and-back badges of the official dresses of the civil Mandarins to denote the rank of the wearers. So far as I have ascertained, it is found in the wooded mountains of the following provinces: Fokein, Canton, Kwangse, and Kweichou. It is brought to Canton city from the province of Kwangse by the west river, and offered alive in the shops for sale. All the birds I have seen so offered have been captured; I do not think the Chinese had the bird in confinement. A friend of mine shot one in some woods, in the



THE SILVER PHEASANT (*Euplocamus nycthemerus*).



mountains about 100 miles from Amoy (Province Fokein), but I have never met with the species in my rambles."

In his recent handbook on Game Birds, Mr. W. Ogilvie-Grant writes: "According to the Abbé David the Silver Pheasant is becoming very rare in a wild state, and is only found in South China, towards the North of Fokien, and perhaps in Chekiang. He says that most of the Golden and Silver pheasants that one sees at Shanghai come from Japan, where these two Chinese species are reared in captivity. The Silver Pheasant is known in China by the names of Ing-ky (Silver Fowl) and Paé-ky (White Fowl). Very little indeed is known of the habits of this extremely fine species in a wild state, though it has long been one of the commonest aviary birds. The males are, unfortunately, so extremely pugnacious and such big heavy birds that they fight with, and often kill, any other male pheasant living in the same aviary, and for this reason must be kept separate."

From their large size, commanding appearance, and the beauty of the markings, Silver Pheasants have long been favourites in our aviaries. They have the additional recommendation of being exceedingly hardy, of laying freely in captivity, and of being easy to rear when young. They also become perfectly tame, feeding freely from the hand. These birds could be readily domesticated, if it were thought desirable to do so. I have known several instances where they have been allowed to run at full liberty, and have seen the birds sufficiently tame to come and stand before a window, waiting for their accustomed treat at the hands of the members of the family. The hens, though not usually allowed to do so, will readily hatch their own eggs, and attend upon their chickens with all the care of common fowls. I have recently seen a pair belonging to Mr. Clarence Bartlett, in a moderate-sized aviary, the hen of which had laid, hatched, and was rearing a strong, healthy brood of young, the cock being active in defence of his family, and attacking most viciously any person going into the inclosure. No game cock could be

more determined or courageous in his behaviour; and the sharp spurs with which this species is armed render his assault a thing to be avoided, as he would fly at the face of the intruder on his domain.

From the readiness with which the Silver Pheasants can be domesticated and reared among the other denizens of the poultry yard, they occasionally escape into the coverts and become wild, under which conditions they breed freely. They are not, however, desirable additions, either to our limited stock of game birds, or, though exceedingly ornamental, to our very restricted number of domestic poultry, inasmuch as they are exceedingly pugnacious, driving away all the true pheasants from the preserves, fighting with the fowls, killing the young chickens in the poultry yard, and not even hesitating to attack dogs, children, and even grown-up persons during the breeding season. When wild they are flushed with difficulty, and on the wing they have been rightly characterised as being most unsatisfactory from a sporting point of view, flying dangerously low, in a horizontal direction but a few feet from the ground.

With regard to their edible qualities I can speak very positively, as I have had specimens that have been shot in the coverts cooked as pheasants, and found them destitute of the flavour of game, and altogether of very inferior quality. The flesh was white, and although the bird had been well hung, exceedingly firm.

A correspondent informs me that he has "reared several Silver Pheasants in confinement, and has turned them out about the grounds. The males are exceedingly tame, but also exceedingly dangerous. Last year I had a lovely specimen, which used to feed at the window of the breakfast-room with the peafowl and other birds, and even knock at the glass and make its way into the room. But in the spring, when hatching was going on, he attacked ladies and children in the most determined manner, always flying at the face. He would dodge people walking, and make his appearance from under

the bushes in a very unexpected manner. On one occasion he knocked a lady down, and on another occasion entered the drawing-room and attacked a lady who was sitting there."

Another writer says:—"I have for many years had a score of them running loose with the poultry—two cocks, one an old one, the other a young one of last year, just getting into full plumage; the others are hens. In bad weather and in winter they roost in the poultry house, at other times in the trees. The males are most pugnacious and jealous, fighting and bullying the fowls—so much so that I am obliged to have their spurs cut off—and the hens very spiteful to young poultry. The others I have shut up, otherwise they would fight until they killed each other. In the breeding time they are shut up in large pens.

"I have frequently had the hens sit on and hatch their eggs; when they have young ones, if anyone goes near them they act like partridges. I have seen them charge dogs and drive them away. I have also seen a cock watching a fox stalking him, and when the fox made his rush the bird flew over him, but lost his tail. To show how severely they can make these spurs tell, one of my keepers kicked at an old Silver cock pheasant to drive him away, when the bird turned on him and sent his spur right through his boot. They are quite as bad as peafowls in a kitchen garden; they will eat all the fruit. They are not very good birds for the table, but they are useful as being eatable in February and March."

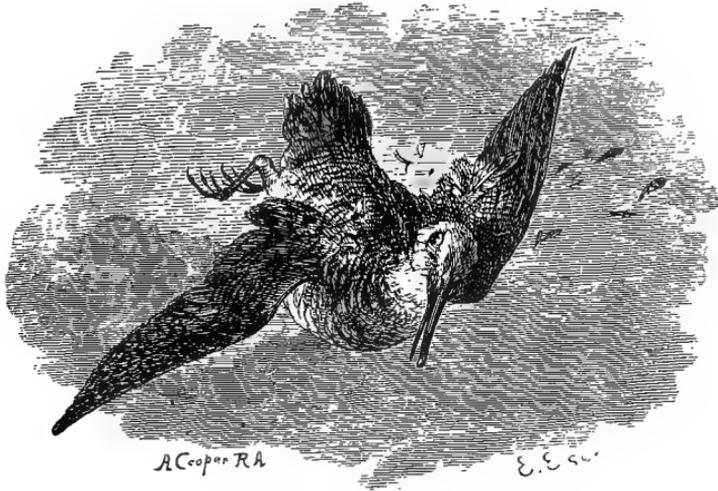
The Silver Pheasant is a long-lived bird, even in confinement. Mr. Thompson, in his "Natural History of Ireland," states that he has known one live twenty-one or twenty-two years in captivity.

The male, without possessing the gorgeous colouration of many of the *Phasianidæ*, is a very beautiful bird. The face is entirely covered with a bright vermillion skin, which during the spring becomes excessively brilliant, and is greatly increased in size, so as to almost resemble the comb and wattles of a cock; the flowing crest is blue-black, the bill light green.

The upper part of the body is white, pencilled with the most delicate tracery of black. The whole of the under parts are bluish-black, the legs and feet red, the spurs well-developed and usually very sharp. The female is smaller than the male; her general colour is brown, mottled with a darker tint; the crest and tail are much less ample than those of the cock; the outer tail feathers are light, marked with black on the outer webs. The female in confinement usually lays from eight to fourteen eggs, and the young are most easily reared under a common fowl.

The genus *Euplocamus*, to which the Silver Pheasant belongs, includes several species. They are distinguished from the true pheasants by the crest, by the more fowl-like form of the tail, and by the males (and sometimes even the females) being strongly and sharply spurred. The common species, the kaleege or kalij of India, breed very freely, even in confinement, but are not adapted for turning into the covert, as they rise with difficulty, and their flesh is not equal for culinary purposes to that of the ordinary pheasant. A correspondent writes:—"I have been shooting lately in preserves where, amongst other game, I had the pleasure of seeing the kaleege on the wing. The birds had been bred under hens from eggs taken from old birds in a mew, treated in the same manner as pheasants, and were at this time—the last week in December—practically as wild as the pheasants in the same coverts. A more unsporting-looking bird on the wing I never met with, or a more unsatisfactory one to knock down. Its flight is low, never rising more than eight or ten feet from the ground, and therefore in a line with everybody's head, consequently a most dangerous bird in a *battue*. Its flight is more like that of a coot or moorhen than any bird I know; the slow, noiseless flight, and the dark plumage, making it very like the former bird. It runs much before rising—is very savage, driving away the other game birds, and is the most unsatisfactory game bird I ever saw. My friend with whom I was shooting is therefore killing them down."

Twelve different species of kaleege have at various times been shown in the Zoological Gardens, Regent's Park. Of these the greater number have bred either with their own species, or have produced hybrids with other *Euplocami*. Amongst those that breed the most freely may be mentioned Swinhoe's pheasant (*E. swinhoii*), the purple kaleege (*E. horsfeldi*), the black-backed kaleege (*E. melanotus*), and the white-crested (*E. Albo-cristatus*). The different species of *Euplocami* hybridise together even in a wild state, and there is no difficulty in rearing a very large series of hybrids in captivity.



## CHAPTER XXI.

### PHEASANTS ADAPTED TO THE AVIARY (CONTINUED).

#### THE EARED PHEASANT (*CROSSOPTILON* *MANTCHURICUM*).



F the remarkable group of birds known as the Eared Pheasants, constituting the genus *Crossoptilon*, five species are known, though only two, the Mantchurian (*C. mantchuricum*) and the white Tibet species (*C. tibetanum*) have been received in Europe in a living state.

The Eared Pheasants differ in many very essential particulars from the more common species. Both sexes are alike in plumage, and are only to be distinguished by the presence of spurs on the legs of the males. The large size and peculiar character of the tail coverts separate them from any allied group. The first specimens seen alive were presented to the Zoological Society by Mr. Dudley E. Saurin, in 1866; since that time others have been imported, and a considerable number have been bred in this country and on the continent.

The Mantchurian Eared Pheasant is more remarkable for the singular arrangement of its plumage than for brilliancy of colouring, in this latter respect not approaching the gorgeous hues of the true pheasants, or many of the closely-allied birds. The general colour of the body is a sombre brown; the true tail feathers are white, with dark tips; but the bird derives its remarkable appearance from its large size and the peculiar character of the tail coverts, which spring







THE EARED PHEASANT (*Crossoptilon manchuricum*)



from the lower part of the back, and in great part obscure the true tail. These tail coverts are white, and have the barbs separated, so that they form an elegant appendage to the body. The legs and feet of the Eared Pheasant are red in colour, and of true scratching or rasorial type, the claws being bluntly curved, like those of the common fowl. The head is very striking in its general appearance; the vaulted beak is of a pale fleshy white, contrasting strongly with the red skin of the face, which again is thrown into prominence by the white feathers that constitute the so-called ears of the bird.

Consul Swinhoe states that, "this bird is found in the hills north of Peking, in Manchuria, and brought in winter to Peking in large numbers, both alive and dead. It is called by the natives the Ho-ke. The feathers of this bird were formerly worn by Tartar warriors. I have not seen the species in its wild state."

Père David informs us that these birds frequent the woods of high mountains, and that they subsist much more upon green vegetables, leaves of trees, and succulent roots than upon grain. In their habits they are more gregarious than the common pheasants, assembling together in flocks of considerable size. In domestication they become exceedingly tame, feeding readily from the hand. When at large they appear remarkably hardy; they breed when only one year old, and acquire their adult plumage at the first autumnal moult.

They possess the very rare instinct of domestication. I have seen specimens at Mr. Stone's residence in the Welsh hills as familiar as barn-door fowls. In the closely-confined pens in our Zoological Gardens their increase has not been very rapid, but they have proved themselves as hardy and prolific as common turkeys would have been if placed under similar disadvantageous circumstances. Mr. Bartlett writes: "Of the *Crossoptilon* we have reared nine fine birds the second hatch, having lost by the gapes the first brood of seven."

By placing a young brood in a large walled-in garden, where they could obtain abundance of fresh vegetables and insect food, they should offer no more difficulty in rearing than barn-door fowls; all they would require would be custard and lettuce in addition to ants' eggs, if obtainable; but fed on dry hard corn, and kept in small aviaries with brick floors, success is not to be expected.

Of the allied species, Hodgson's Crossoptilon (*C. tibetanus*) three specimens were living in the Zoological Gardens in 1891. In this the general colour is bluish-white, but the crown of the head is black, the wings dark, and the tail black crossed with green and blue. It is a native of Tibet.

Under the name of *C. drouynii*, a species very closely allied, if, indeed, it be not identical with the last, has been described and named by M. Verraux, and figured in Elliot's Phasianidæ.

The original Eared Pheasant described by Pallas was a slaty-blue species. Pallas's specimens have long been lost, but recently, owing to the indefatigable exertions of Père David, skins have been received at the Museum at Paris, and the original *C. auritum* is now known to be perfectly distinct from the Mantchurian species, with which we are most familiar in the living state.



100



THE IMPEYAN PHEASANT (*Lophophorus impeyanus*).

## CHAPTER XXII.

---

### PHEASANTS ADAPTED TO THE AVIARY (CONTINUED).

---

#### THE IMPEYAN PHEASANT (*LOPHOPHORUS IMPEYANUS*).

HE Monaul, or Impeyan Pheasant, is one of the most gorgeous birds; the wonderful metallic brilliance of its plumage, "gleaming in purple and gold," never fails to attract the attention of the spectator. In the Zoological Gardens it has bred frequently, but a native of the Himálas, seldom descending far below the snow line, and suffering from the heat of summer, is not likely to succeed on the London clay. During the life of my friend, Mr. J. J. Stone, I saw at large on the Welsh Hills Impeyan Pheasants as tame as the other poultry, and I have little doubt but that in suitable localities, as in the North of Scotland, this magnificent bird might be introduced to advantage either as a domestic or wild bird.

Should it be thought desirable to try the experiment in any appropriate locality, this can only be done by a consideration of their habits in a wild state, and I have therefore great pleasure in quoting the following from the late Colonel Tickell, who was well acquainted with the birds in their natural haunts:—

"The Monaul ranges high in the mountains where it is found, keeping near the line of snow; and although met with in the ridges next the plains, becomes much more numerous farther in the mountains. It frequents the entire

range of the Himála, from Afghanistan to Sikhim. Its range in elevation varies according to season, but in the severest winter it does not appear to descend below 6000 feet above sea level. I have seen numbers in Nepal in winter, brought with other kinds of pheasants by the Botias for sale in the plains of India, where they soon perish when the hot weather begins.

“They are forest birds, and difficult to be found in summer when vegetation is profuse, unless by ascending to the highest limits of the forest, when shots may be obtained in the open downs above, and amongst the rocks and thin herbage near the snow. In autumn, as the underwood decays, they descend and scatter through the woods, sometimes in great numbers, and seek lower levels as the winter advances and the soil becomes frozen. At such times they draw near to the small villages, perched on the lower spurs and above the sheltered valleys, and seek their food in the fields, where the mountaineers, with their large hoes have dug up the soil. In these seasonal migrations it has been remarked that the females and young birds descend lowest and approach nearest to human habitations.

“They appear to be either capricious in their rambles through the woods, or are actuated to particular spots at particular times for reasons not apparent. Sometimes the sportsman will put up in one part of the forest fifteen or twenty in the space of four or five acres. In another portion he may keep on flushing for the rest of the day single birds, feeding in solitude, far apart. At no time are they gregarious, and whenever alarmed they rise and escape independently of each other. In some parts only cock birds are found, in others only hens.

“Severity of cold and scarceness of food have their taming effect on the Monaul, as on other birds, and the lower the snow the easier the task of making a bag. When on the wing, it generally flies a long way, and if much alarmed crosses over to a parallel ridge. Occasionally, however, it

will settle on the low limb of a tree, at no great distance, and once there, it is, like many other gallinaceous birds, easy of access.

“Sometimes when approached in open spots it walks off, or begins to run, stopping often and eyeing the intruder, till suddenly, and without apparent immediate cause, it will rise with a startling flapping or flutter of the wings, scattering the dead leaves in a shower around, and fly headlong into the wood with a succession of short, piercing, shrieking whistles, which appear to act as a warning to some distant companions, for their calls are often heard in reply. When feeding quietly and in security the Monaul has a sweet mellow call—a long plaintive note—which it utters from time to time, especially of a morning and after sunset. It has the same melancholy effect on the ear as the creaking whistle of the curlew winging his way along the mudflats as evening settles over the lonely shore. The call has a rather melancholy sound, or it may be that as the shades of a dreary winter’s evening begin to close on the snow-covered hills around, the cold and cheerless aspect of nature, with which it seems quite in unison, makes it appear so.

“The Monaul breeds towards the end of spring. The courtship is carried on in the chestnut and large timber forests before the birds ascend, during the summer heats, towards the regions of perpetual snow. It is generally near the upper limits of these forests, where the trees are dwarfed and sparingly scattered, that the hen lays and incubates three to five eggs, in a depression on the ground. The eggs are of a dull cream or pale buff colour, sprinkled with reddish brown. Like most gallinaceous birds, the Monaul may be said to be omnivorous. Those I have had in confinement ate rice and grain readily, as well as insects, worms, maggots, flesh, lizards, fish, eggs, &c. It is a diligent digger, and the slightly expanded tip of the mandible acts like a hoe or shovel. I had several of these birds in an aviary at Mullye, in Tirhoot. They were strong and vigorous as long as the

cold weather lasted, and soon became tame, and did not succumb to the atmosphere of the plains till June, when the rains had set in. Unlike the smaller hill pheasants, they were not pugnacious. If shipped off early in the cold weather from Calcutta, these birds could easily enough be transported to England, where the temperature would suit them, if there were any means of giving them shelter during the extreme severity of winter, or of procuring for them in that season a proper substitute for the insect food which never fails them on the lower elevations of the *Himála*. If they could become as thoroughly acclimated as the common pheasant, they would indeed be a superb ornament to our parks and plantations, though perhaps no great acquisition to the table. It is many years ago since I tasted the *Monaul*, and, speaking from memory, the flavour appeared to me much the same as that of peafowl, the breast being tender and palatable in the young birds, but no part being fit for anything but soup in old specimens. The *Monaul* has bred in England, both in the Zoological Gardens of London and in the possession of the Earl of Derby, where the female is said to have laid on one occasion thirteen to fourteen eggs."

In appropriate localities there should be little difficulty in rearing the young, which should be amply supplied with custard and ants' eggs, in preference to much grain, and the fowl rearing them should be allowed as much freedom as possible, in order that she may supply the young chicks with appropriate insect food.

The following is the description of the two sexes and young:—"The bill of the male is dusky brown or horny; iris sombre brown; legs greenish lead colour; naked orbits; small blue head; crest and throat green, and highly metallic; the lanceolate feathers on the hind neck amethystine or bright purple, changing in lights into cupreous green with a golden glance; middle of the back white; but all the rest of the upper parts, including the upper tail coverts, rich blue, glancing with green and purple, highly glossed, the purple

predominating on the back and rump, the green on the wing and tail coverts ; remiges plain black ; tail pale rust colour ; all under parts black, and without gloss. The female is entirely cinnamon brown ; the feathers shafted pale, and irregularly barred and marked sepia ; primaries blackish ; chin and throat white. Entire length of the male, about 24 inches ; wing, 11 ; tail, 7½. The female is a little smaller. The young males are at first like the female, but may be distinguished by the black spots on the chin and throat. They assume the adult plumage gradually, and in irregular patches scattered over the body.”

Mr. W. Ogilvie-Grant, in his handbook of the Game Birds, asserts that Gould was in error in calling the common Monaul the Impeyan Pheasant, *L. impeyanus*, a name which should be applied to another species—the Chamba Monaul. It is to be regretted that the name under which one species has been so long known should be transferred to another in scientific catalogues. There is no doubt whatever that under the name of Impeyan Pheasant the Monaul will long be recognised, as little or nothing is known of the Chamba species, the female being entirely unknown. In addition to this species other Monauls are described by Mr. O. Grant, one named after De L’Huys from West China, and another after Dr. P. L. Sclater, and he also alludes to two varieties of the Common Monaul, which have also been unnecessarily named as sub-species.

---

## CHAPTER XXIII.

---

### PHEASANTS ADAPTED TO THE AVIARY (CONTINUED).

---

#### THE ARGUS PHEASANT (*ARGUS GIGANTEUS*).



HE Argus Pheasant, as it was termed by Linnæus, is undoubtedly one of the most magnificent of the family of the pheasants. Its native haunts are the forests of Malacca and Siam, and it is also found in North-western Borneo. It is so extremely shy in its habits that it is rarely, if ever, shot, even by native hunters, who nevertheless manage to secure numbers by snaring the birds.

Mr. Wallace, in his most interesting work on the Malay Archipelago, describes his journey into the heart of the Argus country, and, writing of Mount Ophir, fifty miles eastward of Malacca, states:—

“The place where we first encamped, at the foot of the mountain, being very gloomy, we chose another in a kind of swamp, near a stream overgrown with zingiberaceous plants, in which a clearing was easily made. Here our men built two little huts without sides, that would just shelter us from the rain, and we lived in them for a week, shooting and insect-hunting, and roaming about the forest at the foot of the mountain. This was the country of the great Argus Pheasant, and we continually heard its cry. On asking the old Malay to try and shoot one for me, he told me that, though he had been twenty years shooting birds in these



ARGUS PHEASANT (*Argus giganteus*).



forests, he had never yet shot one, and had never seen one except after it had been caught. The bird is so exceedingly shy and wary, and runs along the ground in the densest parts of the forest so quickly, that it is impossible to get near it; and its sober colours and rich eye-like spots, which are so ornamental when seen in a museum, must harmonise well with the dead leaves among which it dwells, and render it very inconspicuous. All the specimens sold in Malacca are caught in snares, and my informant, though he had shot none, had snared plenty."

The great peculiarity of the birds of this genus is that the secondary flight feathers of the wings are excessively enlarged and lengthened, being in the males double the length of the primaries, and covered on the outer webs with the singular ocellated spots from whence the bird derives its name. In the male, also, the two central tail feathers are extremely elongated, and project in a very singular manner beyond the others.

Until recently the *Argus giganteus* was the only known species in the genus; but another smaller Argus (*A. grayi*) is now known by specimens in the British Museum; and the existence of one or two others is suspected from specimens of feathers, differing from those of the known species.

The great Argus is over five feet in length, the tail being three feet eight inches long. The prevailing colour of the plumage is ochreous red or brown, unrelieved by any lively or brilliant shade. The tints are distributed with so much harmony, and covered with such a profusion of small spots, or even points, sometimes darker and sometimes lighter than the ground, that they produce the most agreeable effect. Its long and broad secondary feathers are covered in their entire length by a row of large eye-like spots, closely imitating half globes; the colour of these, as that of the plumage, has, however, something resembling ancient bronze. The primary feathers, with whitish external barbs, speckled

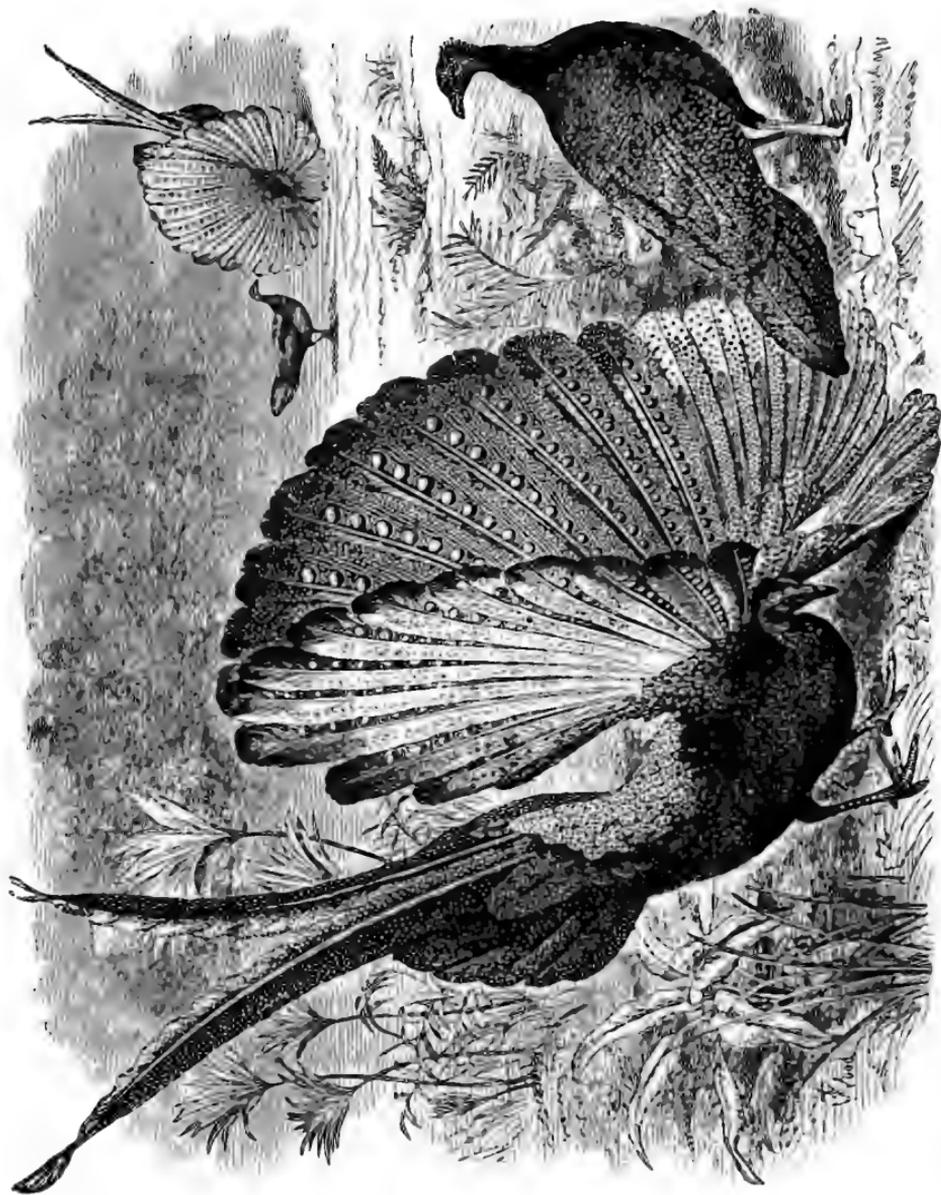
with brown, and with inner barbs of the colour of a fallow deer, dotted with white, have their shafts of the most beautiful sky blue. The naked skin of the face and neck is bright blue, and contrasts well with the bronze hue of the plumage. The female neither exhibits the extraordinary development of the tail and wings nor the eye-like spots of the male. Her plumage is darker, and the total length is only twenty-six inches.

The two specimens (a male and female) figured in the engraving had been living some few years in the Zoological Gardens in the Regent's Park when the first edition of this work was published, at which time only five specimens of the Argus had been seen alive in Europe; since then it has been more frequently imported, and a dozen adult specimens have been received in the Zoological Gardens, and several young have been bred there. In addition to those in the Regent's Park, others have lived in the possession of the King of Italy, and in the Zoological Gardens at Amsterdam. It is singular that the Argus, although so exceedingly shy when wild, becomes perfectly tame in captivity, returning to its aviary when allowed to escape, as related by Lieut. Kilham in the *Ibis* for 1881.

The ornamentation of the secondary wing feathers in the male Argus is one of the most wonderful in the whole animal kingdom; the ornamental marks are usually termed ocelli or eyes, but they much more closely resemble ball and socket ornaments. As these ocelli are not visible when the wing is closed, the mode in which they were displayed has hitherto rather been conjectured than described, and even in recent works the bird has been portrayed displaying its plumage in a perfectly unnatural manner.

Fortunately, however, the pair of Argus pheasants formerly in the Zoological Gardens, Regent's Park, were closely watched for some days in succession by the late Mr. T. W. Wood, who had several opportunities of seeing the male bird display the magnificence of its plumage, and made a drawing of it at





THE ARGUS PHEASANT DISPLAYING ITS PLUMAGE.

the time. At my request he kindly favoured me with the following particulars:—

“It is with great pleasure that I comply with your request to give you a description of the mode of display of the Argus. The male bird commences by running about very briskly, bending his neck, and seeming to look at the female ‘out of the corner of his eye’; he is evidently at this time in a very playful mood: he elevates his wings (while still closed) and shakes them. Suddenly, when close to the female, he throws his wings forward, the primaries resting on the ground, the secondaries extending upwards, and the tertials having their upper surfaces pressed together. At this time slight rustling sounds are heard, which I have no doubt are produced chiefly by the movements of the side feathers of the tail as they are alternately moved outwards and inwards; the large feathers of the wings are also slightly waved, and moved at regular intervals downwards towards the female. But the most remarkable circumstance is that the bird places his head behind, or under one wing, so that in front there is nothing to intercept the view of the observer of his plumage. With the head so placed, how is he to observe his ‘ladye love,’ which, one would think, he must very strongly desire to do? My idea was that, by lowering his head a little, he could peep between his wings; but Mr. A. D. Bartlett has told me that he has seen the head thrust through the wing feathers, and Mr. E. Bartlett suspected this on finding some secondary feathers of a specimen which he set up disordered at their bases. I have drawn the head in the position in which it has been placed when I have seen the bird display, and not as described by Mr. Bartlett, although not for one moment doubting the accuracy of such a keen observer, and I am sure I shall be excused for representing only what I have seen, especially as that is sufficiently curious. When I have noticed the head, it has been placed under the right wing; but I should not think this is invariably the case. You are aware that I have

previously called attention to the very artistic shading of the large round spots on the secondaries, and my opinion that the bird during display would so place his wings that all the lights on these spots would be upwards or towards the source of light, and the shades downwards, has been confirmed by observation of the living bird."

From my own observation I can fully confirm the statement of Mr. Wood, namely, that the ocelli are so shaded as to represent the light coming from above when the wings are expanded as the bird is displaying itself. In the engraving the ocelli of the secondary feathers nearest the tail have the light side shown nearest the top of the feather, whereas on the first and second secondaries, those which are held nearest the ground and most horizontally, the light is next the shaft of the feather.

The mode in which these ocelli have been produced has been the subject of a very elaborate and ingenious disquisition by Mr. C. Darwin ("Descent of Man," vol. ii., p. 141), to which I would refer those of my readers who desire to enter more deeply into the subject; but the following remarks on the characteristics of the feathers and their employment by the male are so graphic that I need make no apology for quoting them (vol. ii., p. 91):—

"The immensely developed secondary wing feathers, which are confined to the male, are ornamented with a row of from twenty to twenty-three ocelli, each above an inch in diameter. The feathers are also elegantly marked with oblique dark stripes and rows of spots, like those on the skin of a tiger and leopard combined. The ocelli are so beautifully shaded that they stand out like a ball lying loosely within a socket. But when I looked at the specimen in the British Museum, which is mounted with the wings expanded and trailing downwards, I was greatly disappointed, for the ocelli appeared flat or even concave. Mr. Gould, however, soon made the case clear to me, for he had made a drawing of a male whilst he was displaying himself. At such times the long secondary

feathers in both wings are vertically erected and expanded, and these, together with the enormously elongated tail feathers, make a grand semi-circular upright fan. Now as soon as the wing feathers are held in this position, and the light shines on them from above, the full effect of the shading comes out, and each ocellus at once resembles the ornament called a ball-and-socket. These feathers have been shown to several artists, and all have expressed their admiration at the perfect shading.

“The primary wing feathers, which in most gallinaceous birds are uniformly coloured, are in the Argus pheasant not less wonderful objects than the secondary wing feathers; they are of a soft brown tint with numerous dark spots, each of which consists of two or three black dots with a surrounding dark zone. But the chief ornament is a space parallel to the dark blue shaft, which in outline forms a perfect second feather lying within the true feather. This inner part is coloured of a lighter chestnut, and is thickly dotted with minute white points. I have shown this feather to several persons, and many have admired it even more than the ball-and-socket feathers, and have declared that it was more like a work of art than of nature. Now these feathers are quite hidden on all ordinary occasions, but are fully displayed when the long secondary feathers are erected, though in a widely different manner; for they are expanded in front like two little fans or shields, one on each side of the breast near the ground.

“The case of the male Argus pheasant is eminently interesting, because it affords good evidence that the most refined beauty may serve as a charm for the female, and for no other purpose. We must conclude that this is the case, as the primary wing feathers are never displayed, and the ball-and-socket ornaments are not exhibited in full perfection except when the male assumes the attitude of courtship. The Argus pheasant does not possess brilliant colours, so that his success in courtship appears to have

depended on the great size of his plumes, and on the elaboration of the most elegant patterns. Many will declare that it is utterly incredible that a female bird should be able to appreciate fine shading and exquisite patterns. It is, undoubtedly, a marvellous fact that she should possess this almost human degree of taste, though perhaps she admires the general effect rather than each separate detail. He who thinks that he can safely gauge the discrimination and taste of the lower animals may deny that the female Argus pheasant can appreciate such refined beauty; but he will then be compelled to admit that the extraordinary attitudes assumed by the male during the act of courtship; by which the wonderful beauty of his plumage is fully displayed, are purposeless; and this is a conclusion which I for one will never admit."

The illustration, by the late Mr. T. W. Wood, speaks for itself; its accuracy of detail is remarkable, and I have much pleasure in having been accessory to the publication of the first correct delineation of the display of the Argus pheasant that has been produced.



## APPENDIX A.

---

### TRANSPORT OF PHEASANTS FROM ABROAD.

---



ANY PERSONS may be desirous of bringing or sending gallinaceous birds to England, and I cannot therefore do better than reprint the following instructions, which were drawn up for the Zoological Society by Dr. P. L. Sclater and Mr. A. D. Bartlett for the benefit of those desirous of forwarding the various species to England.

#### “INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE TRANSPORT OF PHEASANTS AND OTHER GALLINACEOUS BIRDS.

“1. For exportation, birds bred or reared in captivity should, if possible, be procured. But if this cannot be done, the following rules should be attended to as regards wild-caught birds :

“2. As soon as the birds are captured, the feathers of one wing and of the tail should be cut off tolerably close to their bases. The birds should be placed in a room lighted only from a skylight above, and having the floor sprinkled with gravel or sand, mixed with tufts of grass and roots and a little earth. Among these the food should be thrown. A tame bird placed with the wild ones is of great advantage, because this bird will induce the new captives to feed. The birds should be kept in this way until they have become tame and are fit to be transferred to the packing-cases.

“3. The food should consist of grain and seeds of various kinds, berries, fruit, insects, green food (such as cabbage,

lettuce, &c.), bread or soaked biscuit, chopped meat, boiled eggs, &c.

" 4. Travelling cages are most conveniently made of an oblong shape, divided into compartments about eighteen inches square, and not higher than just sufficient to allow the birds to stand upright in them. They should be boarded all round, except in front, where strong wire netting may be employed—although, if the birds are at all wild, wooden bars, close enough to prevent the inmates from escaping between them, are preferable.

" 5. Every compartment should have the top on the inside padded with canvas, as, if this is not done, the birds are very liable to injure their heads by jumping upwards.

" 6. A movable feeding-trough should be fixed along the front of each compartment; one-third of this should be lined with tin, pitch, or otherwise made to hold water; the remaining two-thirds will hold the food.

" 7. Coarse sand or gravel should be kept strewn on the bottom of the cages, and a supply of this should be sent along with the birds, as it is necessary to them for the healthy digestion of their food.

" 8. The front of the cage should have a piece of coarse canvas to let down as a blind to keep the birds quiet; and, in order to give them air, round holes should be bored at the back of the box in the upper part.

" 9. The box should be cleaned out when the birds are fed, through the opening in front made by removing the feeding trough, care being taken that this opening is not wide enough to let the birds escape.

" 10. In order to supply the birds with green food during the voyage, a few small trays (the same as are used to hold the sand or gravel) may be sown with seeds, such as rape, mustard, or any quick-growing vegetable. The green food thus produced should be cut for them from time to time, and the sand and roots afterwards thrown into the cages."

For securing any recently-caught or very wild bird in

such a manner that it is unable to injure itself by dashing against the sides or top of the cage, the plan used by falconers, and termed by them brailing, is advantageous.

To secure each wing, two pieces of string or tape of equal length must be taken, and two knots tied, as shown in

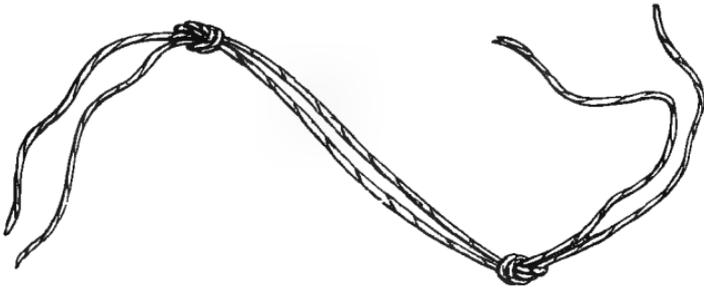


FIG. 1.

Fig. 1, so as to form a central loop with loose ends. This loop must be of a size proportionate to that of the wing of the bird to be secured. When used the loop is passed over the fore part of the wing, and one set of loose ends are brought up behind, between the wing and the body, and

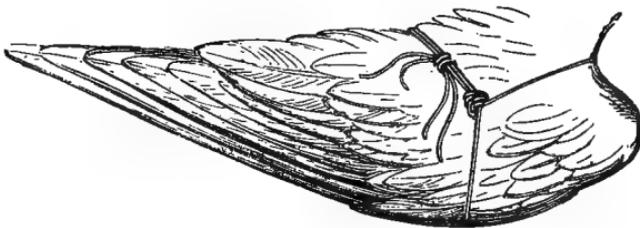


FIG. 2.

secured by being tied to the other set, as shown in the lower figure. If this is properly done, there will be no pressure on any part of the wing, nor need a single feather be ruffled or deranged; nevertheless, flight is entirely prevented, as the bird has no power of expanding the wing. When properly brailed the wildest bird may be placed on the ground, where it can run about freely, but without the least power of flight. This plan is one of great utility in

the transport of very wild birds, as they are quite unable to dash themselves against the roof or sides of the cage in which they are inclosed.

I need hardly say that should a bird be confined a long time in this manner it would be necessary to loosen the wings alternately, otherwise a stiff or contracted joint might ensue. This would be obviated by allowing the bird the free use of each wing for a short period.



## APPENDIX B.

---

### FERTILITY OF HYBRID REEVES AND OTHER PHEASANTS.

---

INCE the foregoing pages were printed, I have, through the kindness of Mr. Digby Pigott, received some interesting statements respecting the fertility of cross-bred Reeves and other pheasants; as reared on Lord Ducie's estate. His lordship, writing to Mr. Pigott, says:—

“My keeper knows of no case where hybrid Reeves have proved fertile.

“Reeves hybridizes with Common, Gold, and Silver pheasant, but for one generation only.

“The hybrid between Reeves and Gold has occurred once in the wild state and once in confinement.

“Reeves and Common pheasant makes a fine cross. The resulting bird has a strange cry. I can detect them 200 to 300 yards away, as it is very loud.

“Reeves in a wild state produces about five eggs, and rarely rears more than four young; the Gold pheasant produces six to seven eggs. But natural or wild breeding is rare here, owing to the foxes.

“The Gold pheasant seems to prefer the ridges of carboniferous limestone.

“The Reeves pheasant strays sporadically. By rearing forty to fifty annually I can keep up the number.

“The Gold pheasant is abundant here. Traces of an

Amherst cock (long since dead) are to be seen in the white tippet and red tinge of the crest feathers; this latter sign gradually wears out. The 'tippet' seems to be more permanent.

"Silver and Reeves Pheasants have bred together. The result is a certain amount of brown colour on the back and in the tail feathers. I have little experience of this cross."

On the Elvedon estate a hybrid Reeves is said to have proved fertile, and Mr. Pigott on inquiry has received the following letter from the head gamekeeper, W. Hill:—

"I had some four or five Reeves hybrids (hens) penned with the common pheasant, *P. colchicus*, about three seasons ago, and they were fertile and several young were reared.

"I have also known of several second, and I may say third crosses, but the curious fact is that whereas the first cross is a magnificent bird of great weight and beauty, the second cross is much smaller, and the third smaller still—not so large as a medium common pheasant hen."

Lord Redesdale informs Mr. D. Piggott that he has always found the hybrid Reeves infertile, so that the fertility of this cross must still be regarded as very uncertain.

---

## INDEX.

---

Acorns injurious in confinement ... .. <i>page</i>	82
Air, destruction by ... ..	145
Alarm guns ... ..	66
America, North, the pheasant in ... ..	38
Amherst pheasant ... ..	215
Argus pheasant ... ..	236
Barnes, Mr. J., on feeding in coverts ... ..	56
Barren hens ... ..	63
Bartlett, Mr., on rearing young pheasants ... ..	119
Bartlett, Mr., on the transport of pheasants ... ..	243
Baskets for transporting pheasants ... ..	94
Beakless pheasant ... ..	60
Black-throated Golden pheasant ... ..	206
Blindness in young pheasants ... ..	138
Blyth on the fertility of hybrids ... ..	220
Bohemian pheasants ... ..	156
Bones, crushed, use of ... ..	83
Brailing hens with young pheasants ... ..	229
Brailing pheasants for transport ... ..	245
Carbolic acid for "gapes" ... ..	136
Carr-Ellison on formation of coverts ... ..	43
Cats destructive to pheasants ... ..	75
Chinese pheasants ... ..	159
Cock pheasants sitting ... ..	17
Coops for young pheasants ... ..	122
Corsica, wild pheasant in ... ..	42

Cost of rearing ... ..	page	129
Courtship, display of plumage during...		13
Coverts, formation of ... ..		43
Coverts, food in ... ..		53
Cramp in young pheasants ... ..		137
Crook's arrangement for pheasantries ... ..		81
Cross-bred pheasants in coverts ... ..		162
<i>Crossoptilon mantchuricum</i> ... ..		228
<i>Crossoptilon tibetanum</i> ... ..		230
Crowing ... ..		12
Crows destructive to young pheasants...		71
...		
Darwin on cross-bred Scemmerring ... ..		201
Darwin on display of Argus pheasant...		240
Dawkins, Mr. Boyd; on introduction into England ... ..		27
Diseases of pheasants ... ..		131
...		
Eared pheasant ... ..		228
Egg-eating by pheasants ... ..	83, 97	
Egg testers ... ..		111
Eggs, number laid in confinement ... ..		99
Eggs, purchasing stolen ... ..		106
Elliot, Mr. D. G., on hybrid Amherst...		219
Elliot's <i>Phasianidæ</i> ...		1
Enteritis in pheasants ... ..		140
<i>Euplocamus nycthemerus</i> ... ..		222
...		
Feeding-troughs objectionable ... ..		55
Flight of pheasants ... ..		10
Food for young ... ..		117
Food of pheasants ... ..		3
Foxes, driving from vicinity of nests ... ..		75
...		
Gapes in pheasants...		133
Gentles as food ... ..		118
Golden pheasant ... ..		204
Golden pheasant wild in Oregon ... ..		39

Gould on <i>Phasianus scemmerringii</i> ... .. page	202
Gould on <i>Phasianus torquatus</i> ... ..	160
Gould on <i>Phasianus versicolor</i> ... ..	166
Granite grit for pheasants ... ..	83
Grasshoppers eaten by pheasants ... ..	49
Greece, distribution of pheasants in ... ..	40
Hagenbeck's pheasant ... ..	190
Harting, Mr., on pheasant in Middle Ages ... ..	29
Harting, Mr., on rooks destroying eggs ... ..	69
Hedgehogs destructive to eggs ... ..	73
Heine, Mr., on habits of Japanese pheasant ... ..	167
Hens, varieties best adapted for hatching ... ..	108
Hewitt on Golden pheasants ... ..	210
Horne on Reeves's pheasant ... ..	184
Hybrid Reeves's pheasant ... ..	188
Impeyan pheasant ... ..	231
Introduction into Ireland; date of ... ..	33
Introduction into North America ... ..	38
Introduction into Oregon ... ..	39
Introduction into St. Helena ... ..	38, 163
Introduction into Samoa ... ..	38
Introduction into Scotland, date of ... ..	33
Japanese pheasant ... ..	165
Jeffries on pheasant rearing ... ..	100
Jerusalem artichokes for pheasants ... ..	59
Jess for tethering hens ... ..	124
Kaleege ... ..	226
Kestrel occasionally destructive to young pheasants ... ..	72
Klein, Dr., on diseases of pheasants ... ..	137
Latham, Dr., on Reeves's pheasant ... ..	179
Laying, date of ... ..	18
Leno, Mr., on pens for pheasantries ... ..	79
Lilford, Lord, on Reeves's pheasant ... ..	183

Lilford, Lord, on the introduction by the Romans ...	page	27
<i>Lophophorus impeyanus</i> ... .. .		231
Lort, W., on feeding in coverts ... .. .		56
Macgillivray, description of the common pheasant ... ..		153
Macgillivray on polyphy as food of pheasant ... .. .		4
Maggots for pheasants, Massachusetts Commission on ...		175
Maggots from seaweed ... .. .		118
Male plumage, assumption of, by female ... .. .		144
Mantchurian Eared pheasant ... .. .		228
Marco Polo on Reeves's pheasant... .. .		178
Mayes, Mr. J., on Reeves's pheasant ... .. .		188
Millais, Mr. J. G., on Reeves's pheasant ... .. .		185
Mock pheasants, to make ... .. .		64
Monaul ... .. .		231
Moorhens destructive to young pheasants ... .. .		71
Naumann on the pheasant ... .. .		2, 3
Nesting ... .. .		13
Nests in trees ... .. .		16
Net for catching pheasants in aviaries ... .. .		87
Non-domesticity of common pheasant ... .. .		23
Oak-spangles as food for pheasants ... .. .		5
Ogilvie-Grant, list of species of pheasants ... .. .		22
Ogilvie-Grant, Mr., on <i>P. scintillans</i> ... .. .		203
Open pens for pheasants ... .. .		85
Orpington disease in pheasants ... .. .		140
Partridges laying in pheasants' nests ... .. .		14
Pens for pheasants... .. .		77
Perry, Commodore, on Scemmerring's pheasant ... ..		198
<i>Phasianus chrysomelas</i> ... .. .		151
<i>Phasianus colchicus</i> ... .. .		150
<i>Phasianus decollatus</i> ... .. .		164
<i>Phasianus elegans</i> ... .. .		221
<i>Phasianus hagenbecki</i> ... .. .		190
<i>Phasianus insignis</i> ... .. .		164

<i>Phasianus mongolicus</i> ... .. .	page	173
<i>Phasianus persicus</i> ... .. .		151
<i>Phasianus pictus</i> ... .. .		204
<i>Phasianus principalis</i> ... .. .		192
<i>Phasianus reevesii</i> ... .. .		178
<i>Phasianus scintillans</i> ... .. .		203
<i>Phasianus shawii</i> ... .. .		164
<i>Phasianus scæmmerringii</i> ... .. .		197
<i>Phasianus trauchi</i> ... .. .		151
<i>Phasianus superbus</i> ... .. .		180
<i>Phasianus torquatus</i> ... .. .		159
<i>Phasianus veneratus</i> ... .. .		179
<i>Phasianus versicolor</i> ... .. .		165
<i>Phasianus vlangali</i> ... .. .		151
<i>Phasianus wallichii</i> ... .. .		188
Pheasants' benefit to agriculturists ... .. .		6
Pied pheasants ... .. .		157
Pinioning young birds ... .. .		209
Poisoning by sheeps' wool ... .. .		146
Poisoning by shot ... .. .		148
Poisoning by yew leaves ... .. .		146
Polygamy in pheasants ... .. .		13
Potatoes, boiled, use of ... .. .		82
Prince of Wales's pheasant ... .. .		192
Purifying rearing ground ... .. .		135
Raisins for pheasants ... .. .		59
Rearing in preserves ... .. .		61
Rearing young pheasants ... .. .		115
Reeves's pheasant ... .. .		178
Ring-necked pheasant ... .. .		159
Rooks destructive to pheasants ... .. .		68
Rothschild, Hon. Walter, on Hagenbeck's pheasant... .. .		190
Rothschild, Hon. Walter, on Mongolian pheasant ... .. .		174
Roup in pheasants ... .. .		125
St. Helena, pheasants in ... .. .		163
Salt for purifying rearing ground ... .. .		135
Saurin on Reeves's pheasant in Peking ... .. .		181

Scent, suppression of, during nesting ... ..	74
Slater, Dr. P. L., on transport of pheasants. ... ..	page 243
Scurfy legs in pheasants ... ..	142
Shot, pheasants poisoned by eating ... ..	148
Silver pheasant ... ..	222
Sinclair, Mr., on Golden pheasants ... ..	207
Skin disease in young pheasants ... ..	138
Slow-worms eaten by pheasants ... ..	7
Sœmmerring's pheasant ... ..	197
Species of pheasants, list of... ..	22
Stephen, Mr. Condie, on Prince of Wales's pheasant ...	192
Stevenson on cross-bred pheasants. ... ..	162
Stone on the introduction of Reeves's pheasant ... ..	180
Sunderland, Col. M., on Prince of Wales's pheasant ...	194
Swimming, examples of... ..	11
Swinhoe, Consul, on the Eared pheasant ... ..	229
Swinhoe, Consul, on the Silver pheasant ... ..	223
Tameness, examples of ... ..	24
Tethering hens with young pheasants... ..	123
<i>Thaumalea amherstiae</i> ... ..	215
<i>Thaumalea obscura</i> ... ..	206
<i>Thaumalea picta</i> ... ..	204
Theobald, Mr., on gapeworm ... ..	134
Tickell, Col., on the Monaul... ..	231
Thompson on food of pheasants ... ..	4
Transport of pheasants, instructions for ... ..	243
Trapping birds for pens ... ..	92
Turkey-hens as rearers ... ..	113
Vegetable food, necessity for ... ..	84
Vipers devoured by pheasants ... ..	7
Wallace, Mr., on the Argus pheasant ... ..	236
Water, catchpools for, in coverts... ..	58
Water, rearing young without ... ..	126
Waterton on non-domesticity of pheasant... ..	26
Waterton on formation of coverts ... ..	50
Weight of common species ... ..	20

---

White pheasants ... .. .	page	156
Whyte, Col. J., rooks destroying eggs... .. .		68
Windows broken by pheasants ... .. .		9
Wireworms eaten by pheasants ... .. .		6
Wood, T. W., on the display of Argus pheasant ... .. .		238
Wood, T. W., on the display of Gold pheasant... .. .		205
Wool, death of young pheasants caused by ... .. .		146
Yew-leaves poisonous to pheasants ... .. .		140

---



FOURTH EDITION. With Coloured Plates of the Various Species.

Royal 8vo., price 7s. 6d, by post 7s. 9d. ,

# PHEASANTS:

THEIR

## NATURAL HISTORY AND PRACTICAL MANAGEMENT.

BY

W. B. TEGETMEIER, F.Z.S.

(MEMBER OF THE BRITISH ORNITHOLOGISTS' UNION.)

Author of "*Poultry for the Table and Market*," "*The House Sparrow*," "*Horses, Asses, Mules, and Mule Breeding*," &c., &c.

Illustrated with numerous full-page Engravings drawn from  
Life by

J. G. MILLAIS, F. W. FROHAWK, T. W. WOOD, P. SMIT, &C.

---

### NOTICES.

From the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, Art. Pheasants, by Prof. A. Newton.

"Mr. Tegetmeier's 'Pheasants, their Natural History and Practical Management,' is to be commended as a very useful work."

From Yarrell's "British Birds." Fourth edition.

"For further details, as well as for instructions as to the management of pheasants, both in the covert and the aviary, and the disorders to which they are liable, the reader is referred to Mr. Tegetmeier's excellent work . . . to which the editor is under great obligations."

From the *Daily Telegraph*.

"Both in its descriptive and in its practical aspects the treatise is admirable."

From the *Pall Mall Gazette*.

"The work is now a recognised book, both for naturalists, game breeders, and all others interested in the rearing of pheasants."

---

"The Field" Office, Bream's Buildings, London, E.C.

Third Edition Enlarged, demy 8vo., with numerous Illustrations, price 2s. 6d.,  
by post, 2s. 9d.

POULTRY  
FOR THE  
TABLE AND MARKET  
VERSUS  
FANCY FOWLS,  
WITH AN EXPOSITION OF THE  
FALLACIES OF POULTRY FARMING.

By **W. B. TEGETMEIER, M.B.O.U., F.Z.S.**

*Author of "Poultry" in the "Encyclopædia Britannica"; Editor of the Poultry Department of the "Field"; one of the Judges at the Royal Agricultural, Bath and West of England, the Birmingham, Crystal Palace, Dairy Show, and other Exhibitions.*

---

"This volume is altogether trustworthy and well-informed as to details of management by which good table fowls may be reared and fattened. . . . The most useful book on poultry that has appeared. . . . Likely to serve as a text-book for generations."—*Live Stock Journal*.

"Mr. Tegetmeier is possibly better entitled than anyone else to a hearing on the subject of Poultry."—*Daily Graphic*.

"The chapters on hatching, rearing, and breeding poultry for the market can hardly be rivalled."—*Athenæum*.

"A more practical book on the subject was never written; it cannot be too widely circulated in rural districts."—*Academy*.

"Mr. Tegetmeier shows that for agricultural and economical purposes the modern fancy breeds are useless. He considers that agricultural societies are doing more harm than good by offering prizes for useless birds."—*Zoologist*.

"Good as the first edition was, the second is greatly enhanced by the additions. One of the best text-books on the subject that we have come across."—*Poultry*.

"Treats of the production of eggs and chickens purely as a matter of business, in which English peasants and farmers are not very expert."—*Pall Mall Gazette*.

"A remarkably practical and sensible book. The chapter on the 'Fallacies of Poultry Farming' is a most valuable one."—*Morning Post*.

"No better instruction can be offered."—*Garden*.

"A valuable manual."—*Scotsman*.

---

"The Field" Office, Bream's Buildings, London, E.C.

*In Demy 8vo., Price 5s. net, by post 5s. 4d.*

# Horses, Asses, Zebras, Mules, and Mule Breeding.

BY

W. B. TEGETMEIER, M.B.O.U.,

AND

CAPTAIN C. L. SUTHERLAND, C.I.E.,

LATE OF THE WAR OFFICE; ATTACHED TO THE BRITISH COMMISSION,  
PHILADELPHIA EXHIBITION, 1876; INTERNATIONAL JUREO  
PARIS EXHIBITION, 1878; ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER,  
ROYAL COMMISSION ON AGRICULTURE, 1879.

This work, which is illustrated by thirty Full-page Engravings, includes a detailed description of all the animals of the horse tribe, and a demonstration of the advantages of mules for agricultural, draught, and military purposes, as shown by their utilisation in Europe, America, and India.

---

“A most valuable addition to the literature of stock breeding.”—*Live Stock Journal*.

“Practical and excellently illustrated throughout.”—*Daily Telegraph*.

“May lead to the more general employment of mules.”—*Daily News*.

“Contains an immense amount of reliable information.”—*Stock Keeper*.

“We rise from its perusal with feelings of the liveliest satisfaction.”—*Veterinarian*.

“To our readers who are interested in mule breeding this work may be heartily recommended.”—*Nature*.

“Will confer a national benefit if it succeeds in opening the eyes of Britons to the value of the mule.”—*Land and Water*.

“There can be no two opinions concerning the interest and importance of the book—written by the highest authorities, it contains the outcome of much experience.”—*Baily's Magazine*.

“A work from the hand of the greatest living authority on the subject (mule breeding), Mr. Sutherland, in collaboration with an excellent naturalist.”—*Madras Mail*.

“Brimful of science and research. The volume will be much sought after in America, India, and the Cape.”—*Sporting Life*.

---

“The Field” Office, Bream's Buildings, London, E.C.

*Price 6d.; stiff covers.*

**THE**  
**Cottager's Manual of Poultry Keeping.**

BEING CHAPTERS FROM THE THIRD EDITION OF

**W. B. TEGETMEIER'S**

**Poultry for the Table and Market**

*versus*

**FANCY FOWLS.**

This pamphlet consists of the practical chapters on Feeding Fowls, Hatching and Rearing Chickens for the Market, and the Production of Eggs. On Fattening, Trussing, and Showing Dead Poultry, and on Improving Ordinary Stock, from the last edition of Mr. Tegetmeier's well-known work on Table and Market Poultry.

---

*"The Field" Office, Bream's Buildings, London, E.C.*

---

*Crown 8vo., cloth, 1s.; by post, 1s. 2d.*

**THE**  
**HOUSE SPARROW,**

Considered in Relation to Agriculture and Gardening, with Practical Suggestions for Lessening its Numbers.

By **W. B. TEGETMEIER, F.Z.S.,** & Miss **ELEANOR A. ORMEROD, F.E.S.**

**CONTENTS.**

The Natural History of the Sparrow. Opinions of Naturalists and Agriculturists regarding its injurious action, including those of Lord Lilford, Yarrell, Professor Newton, Booth, &c. Consideration of the most effectual means of diminishing the Sparrow plague.

Rules for the formation of Sparrow Clubs.

---

"Should be in all village libraries and reading rooms."—*Times*, April 17th, 1899.

---

**VINTON & CO., Ltd., 9, New Bridge Street, London, E.C.**









**LABORATORY OF ORNITHOLOGY,  
CORNELL UNIVERSITY  
ITHACA, NEW YORK**

